



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

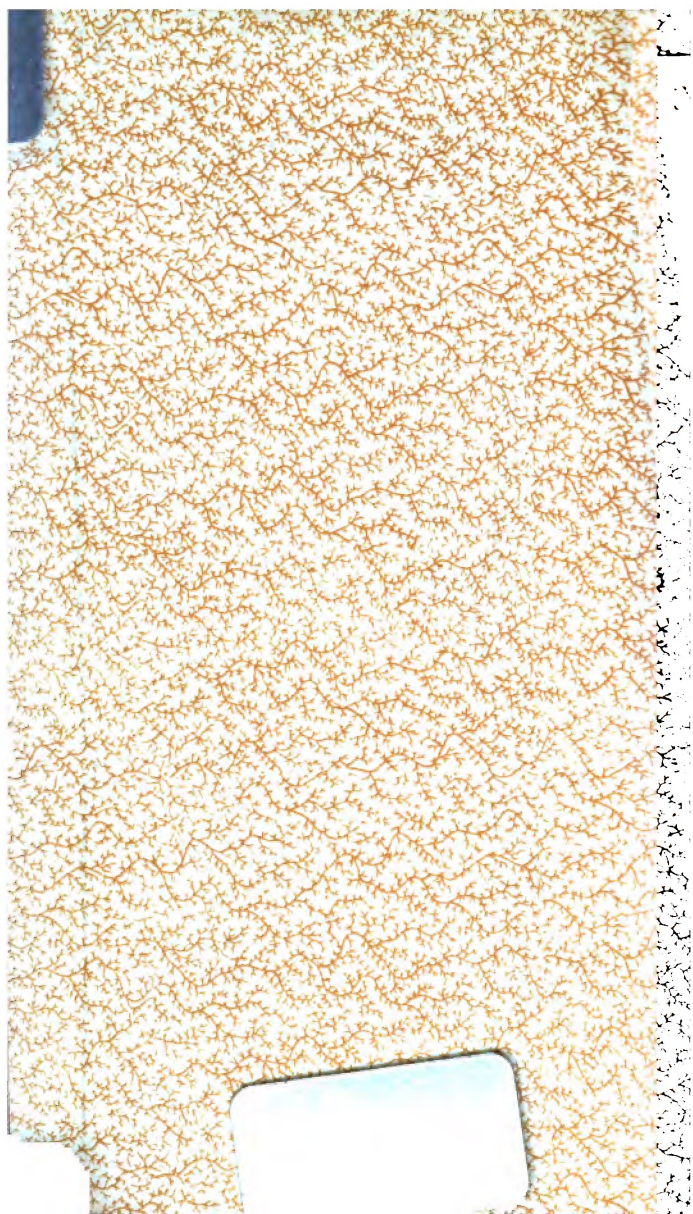
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07490983 3



DEC 4 - 1914





NEW YORK  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARY

1000 1000  
1000 1000  
1000 1000

THE  
P H O E N I X;  
OR, THE  
H I S T O R Y  
OF  
POLYARCHUS AND ARGENIS.

Translated from the LATIN,

By a L A D Y.

*Barclay, John,*

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

---

VOLUME III.

---

L O N D O N,

Printed for JOHN BELL, at his extensive Circulating-  
Library, near Exeter-Exchange, in the Strand;  
and C. ETHERINGTON, at York.

M D C C L X X I I .





1907 W39  
31004  
Y8A581

---

---

# C O N T E N T S

## OF THE THIRD VOLUME.

---

### BOOK THE THIRD.

#### C H A P. XVI.

*Seleniffa and Radirobanes meet in the garden.  
Her continuation of the story of Theocrine.  
The combat in the night, with the deliverance of Melander and Argenis. Page 1*

#### C H A P. XVII.

*The continuation of Seleniffa's narration. The discovery of Polyarchas, and his departure.  
The king searches for Theocrine. 7*

#### C H A P. XVIII.

*The story continued. Theocrine not to be found.  
The king attributes his deliverance to the Goddess Pallas. This belief confirmed by the opinion of others. Lycogenes discovered to be the author of the conspiracy. 14*

#### C H A P. XIX.

*Seleniffa relates how the king instituted sacrifices in honour of Pallas, and consecrates his*

## CONTENTS.

*his daughter chief priestess to the Goddesses.—  
Also how Polyarchus coming to court, meets  
Argenis, where they promised each other  
marriage.* 23

### C H A P. XX.

*Selenissa brings Radiobanes to Argenis, who  
entertains him coolly, contrary to his hopes;  
on which Selenissa chides her mistress.—A  
conversation between Meleander and Arge-  
nis, concerning her marriage.* 36

### C H A P. XXI.

*Selenissa persuades Radiobanes to carry off  
Argenis. He lays the plan of his enterprize,  
and prepares to carry it into execution.* 43

### C H A P. XXII.

*A discourse of judges, counsellors and lawyers,  
and the means of abridging the tedious  
delays of law-suits.* 50

### C H A P. XXIII.

*A great number of Sicilians come to court in  
honour of the birth-day of Argenis. A de-  
scription of the masque. The pride and  
magnificence of Radiobanes.* 65

### C H A P. XXIV.

*The preparations of the king of Sardinia, to  
carry away Meleander and Argenis. His  
contrivance to detain them. Archombrotus  
discovers the treason.* 73

## CONTENTS.

### CHAP. XXV.

*Archombrotus consults Eurimedes. They discover the treason to the king. Argenis feigns herself sick, and insists on returning to Eipertté. Radirobanes endeavours to stop Argenis; but his enterprize is frustrated.* 81

## BOOK THE FOURTH.

### CHAP. I.

*Radirobanes writes an angry letter to Meleander, and discovers the secret intercourse between Argenis and Polyarchus.* 90

### CHAP. II.

*A herald sent from Radirobanes to Meleander. The king reads the letter to Argenis. She sends for Selenissa, and justifies herself to Selenissa's confusion.* 97

### CHAP. III.

*Selenissa's despair and death. Her epitaph. The king holds a council concerning the herald of Radirobanes. The herald sent back. The departure of the king of Sardinia.* 110

### CHAP. IV.

*Eurimedes advises the king to keep an army on foot, the better to preserve peace. Dunalbius*



## CONTENTS.

*nalbius answers him, and points out the way for the king to fortify Sicily.* 124

### CHAP. V.

*Meleander considers about the disposal of his daughter. He resolves to marry her to Archombrotus. He declares his design to Argenis, who demands two months to deliberate on it.* 136

### CHAP. VI.

*Argenis laments her misfortunes.—She writes to Polyarchus; and acquaints Arsidas with her design, who undertakes to find out Polyarchus, and deliver her letters to him.* 149

### CHAP. VII.

*Arsidas visits the temple of Fortune. His conversation with the priest there.* 159

### CHAP. VIII.

*Arsidas goes on board a strange ship. Gobrias relates the history of his kingdom.—The state of Britomandes. The tyranny of Commindorix. The distress of Timandra. The birth and infancy of Astoristes.* 168

### CHAP. IX.

*Gobrias relates how Timandra revealed the secret to him, and sent him to visit the child.*  
The

## CONTENTS.

*The beauty and courtesy of Astioristes. By the contrivance of Gobrias and Sicambré he is brought to the queen.* 185

### CHAP. X.

*The relation continued.—Astioristes stolen away: they search after him in vain. Arsidas's dis-appointments. Gobrias resumes the history. The war between the Gauls and the Allobroges. The defeat of Aneræstus. The taking an unknown youth.* 196

### CHAP. XI.

*Gobrias tells Arsidas of his contrivance to inform the queen that her son was found. The soldiers bring him to court. The queen gives him to the care of Gobrias. Aneræstus makes a search after him by the name of Scordanes. He is totally defeated, and loses his two sons. The youthful exercises of Astioristes.* 207

### CHAP. XII.

*The relation of the conspiracy of Commindorix. The resolution of Britomandes. The queen declares Astioristes to be her son.* 215

### CHAP. XIII.

*The story of Gobrias continued.—King Britomandes calls an assembly of the people, and acknowledges*

## CONTENTS.

*acknowledges Astioristes his son. Commindorix returns, and is opposed by Astioristes. The encounter between them; and the victory of the prince.* 226

### CHAP. XIV.

*In which is related, the gratitude of Astioristes towards Aneræstus. His travels under the appearance of a private man. The change of his name. Arsidas makes a discovery from the discourse of Gobrias.* 238

### CHAP. XV.

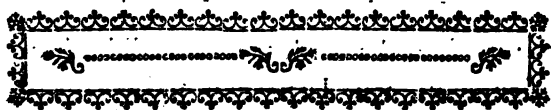
*The description of a tempest. Gobrias's fleet separated. They are driven into Africa. The resolution of Gobrias and Arsidas: The danger of Polyarchus.* 250

### CHAP. XVI.

*Polyarchus lands in Mauritania. Sends Gelanorus to Hyanisbé. The reception of Polyarchus. The design of Radiobanes upon Mauritania; with an account of the letters of Archombrotus.* 257

### CHAP. XVII.

*The queen is displeased with her son's letters, to which she returns an answer. Her conversation with Polyarchus, who resolves to assist the Mauritians.* 268



THE  
P H O E N I X;  
OR, THE  
H I S T O R Y  
OF  
POLYARCHUS AND ARGENIS.

---

BOOK III. CHAP. XVI.

*Seleniffa and Radirobanes meet in the garden.*

*Her continuation of the story of Theocrine.*

*The combat in the night, with the deliverance of Meleander and Argenis.*

IN the mean time Radirobanes was troubled with far different emotions, arising from Seleniffa's narration. As soon as he had embraced the old woman, at her

VOL. III.

B

coming



coming into the garden, "How did Theocrine fight, said he?—Did she conquer? O mother, I have spent a night in great perplexity in thinking and dreaming of her!—for yesterday we left her fighting with too many odds against her. But, above all things, how does our Argenis?—Will she be gracious?"—"O king, said Seleniffa, the Gods have accepted your offerings!—unless indeed I should call myself eloquent, and impute it to my persuasion that Argenis begins to be sensible she has not been just to your merit; and what could you desire more? I have brought her to think differently, and to treat you more favourably; in a word, she has promised to come hither to us.—But while she is dressing let us finish the narration, for it highly concerns you to be acquainted with Theocrine. She fought, as I have told you; and having armed herself with the spoils of her enemies, it seemed as if she only were the soldier, and they brought up in a lady's chamber. Two of the villains lay dead at her feet; as many were remaining, none of the combatants

## THE PHŒNIX. 3

batants were unwounded; for while she aimed a blow at one, the other's sword reached her forehead. The blood gushed out, and ran down her beautiful face; then frowning severely upon them, and flying towards them she seemed more than mortal. We had scarcely perceived she was hurt, before she had cut off the hand from which she received the blow; and when the ruffians, weakened with many wounds, ran away, she neither fearing darkness nor danger, boldly pursued them out of the chamber.

But while the darkness sheltered them from her vengeance, a fresh out-cry reached her ears; for the other party of the ruffians had broken into the king's bed-chamber, and seizing upon his person, were going to bind him, and to carry him, according to their promise, to Lycogenes. Meleander awakened in the tumult, and though heavy with sleep, and surprised at the sight of armed men, had laid hold of his sword, which was at his bed's head; and hastily got upon his feet, that he might defend his

## 4. THE PHOENIX.

life and liberty. But before he could get a firm footing, they not revering his sacred person, nor that name next to the Gods, threw him back upon the bed, and wresting his sword out of his hand, one of them dared to strike him on the face. And now they had bound his hands, and were leading him away like a condemned person, with his head covered, proudly complaining that their companions were not returned with their share of the prey; when Theocrine, triumphant in her success, and enraged with the fight and her wound, came to the king's assistance; and seeing him a prisoner, with a furious voice exclaimed, "O you the worst of parricides! you shall fall beneath this sword, which is yet warm with the blood of your companions.—Unworthy as you are to die by my sword, some of you shall endure a more shameful punishment!" —Neither were her actions less terrible than her words. In the struggle the cloth fell down, with which they had blinded the eyes of Meleander. Then he saw his deliverer; he saw Theocrine engaged against so many, and

and saw also that fortune enabled her to punish one before his eyes, and by his death warned the rest of the success of their wicked enterprize. You would have admired, that Theocrine, with so many swords pointed against her, could not bear to see the king bound. O most sacred monarch, (she exclaimed) how long shall I see thee a captive?—And so saying, she cut the cords that bound him, and with her body guarded him till he had recovered a sword.

At this Radirobanes broke that silence, which with pain he had kept; and cried out, “O wonders resembling antient fables! what age hath seen the like of this?—From whence had the virgin this strength and courage?—How was the king beloved of the Gods, that this miracle should be wrought for his preservation!—O Sele-nissa, is all this true that you tell me?—Excuse me if these marvellous things occasion doubts in me!”—“Then, said the old woman, so mayest thou, O king, be good to me!—so may Argenis be gracious to thee as this is true!—no less so than



## 6 THE PHOENIX.

that I live, and you are in love.”—“Proceed then, said Radiobanes, and relate all the prodigies of that famous night.”——

“Meleander (said she) being freed from his bonds, was not wanting to his own safety, nor Theocrine’s danger: by their valour one fell, another fled, the third Theocrine secured, and binding his hands behind him, delivered him to Meleander. Keep this man secure, said she, and if you, O king, desire your safety, stay here till I return.—He that is fled must not escape, and besides I must see if there be any farther treachery remaining.

## CHAP. XVII.

*The continuation of Selenissa's narration. The discovery of Polyarchus, and his departure. The king searches for Theocrine.*

WITH these words she left the king, and returned to Argenis's chamber, in which all our women in great fright were assembled together. Collect your spirits, Sir, for what I shall now relate will amaze and confound you, and demand all your fortitude to bear it. Theocrine, not with the sight, assumed a different aspect; her eyes looked with a masculine boldness; her whole countenance altered. She took Argenis by the hand, and bade me to follow her. When we were out of hearing of the rest she began as follows: "I render thanks to the Gods, that they impelled me, by the strength of a virtuous affection, to make use of this habit, and to get into this house, with no wicked or unprofitable deception.—This disguise, lady, hath preserved you and your father, whom by the

B 4

Gods

Gods' assistance I have freed from these villains. Why should I any longer dissemble my sex, when this engagement hath proved me to be a man?—

I have deceived you, lady—I have loved with greater boldness than you would have allowed, and have made use of a female habit, that under the sanction of it I might be admitted, where otherwise I durst not hope to come. But let it in part excuse my fault, that being so long conversant among you, I have so behaved myself, as that no immodest action hath discovered my sex. If I had wanted modesty, what I might have done among women, you may judge, by what you have seen, by what I have done among men.—Nor is it my intention to boast of my valour, or my continence; it is sufficient, dear lady, if they may obtain your pardon—for know that I am neither in my birth or fortune unworthy to aspire to a royal marriage.—I have followed your fame out of a far distant country, brought hither, as I think, by the direction of the Gods. To see you, and enjoy your  
con-

conversation, I feigned myself a woman. The story I told of the cruelty of my uncle, and the misfortunes of my mother, were all of my own invention.—I now go hence, far more deeply wounded than I came hither; for how small a part of your virtues did fame deliver to me, and yet that was sufficient to conquer me.”

Radirobanes was struck at these words. “I am undone, Selenissa, said he; I am lost! —What new Achilles is this in effeminate attire?—What Thetis instructed him in this artifice?—I am undone if this is he whom Argenis loves?”—It is the same, said she, and do not think this is a common secret, for Meleander himself is yet ignorant of it.—For what remains, he said he must stay with us no longer; that his actions that night would make him suspected by the king, and render it impossible for him to be long undiscovered.—That he would shortly return to court, but in the dress and equipage of a soldier; that he would attend me either at Syracuse, or at the palace, as often as I should come out of the castle;

## 10 THE PHOENIX.

that his name was Polyarchus; and finally, that he would live no longer than he was favoured by Argenis. Consider, O king, in what a situation we both were. If only the relation move you who are a man, think how the reality must amaze us being women?—After this he whispered a few words privately in Argenis's ear, which I believe were to inform her of his true name, birth and country, which he begged her to keep secret, and has found her faithful, for it is the only secret which Argenis has always kept from me.—Then he asked me for the keys of the castle, which I always kept.—Go you, said he to Meleander, I will raise the watch and guard, lest this conspiracy should not yet be entirely defeated.—The night was so dark and cloudy, that no star appeared. He opened the gate, and standing in the entry of the castle, he cried out that traitors had broke in upon the king, and desired that the soldiers would hasten to his assistance; that the danger was present and urgent, and the mischief almost executed.—Having several times proclaimed

## THE PHOENIX. 15

proclaimed this aloud, he withdrew in the dark, and presently turned out of the highway, and departed unseen.

In the mean time, those in guard nearest the castle were instantly raised with this unexpected alarm : they ran with all haste to show their fidelity, some dressed and armed, and some half naked ; and now they entered the castle, and the hall swarmed with soldiers. When they had got lights, and sought in vain for the enemy, they began to fear some apparition had deluded them. But the chief officers, with Eurimedes, came to the king's chamber, where Argenis and myself then were. Our confusion, and the trouble in the king's countenance, but especially the dead bodies that lay before us, were evidences of the danger we had been in. They therefore came about the king, and seeing him safe, they kissed his hand, and all asking questions together, prevented the information they desired. Several of them with lights searched about to find if any were concealed : they then began to examine the prisoner ; some pulled him

## THE PHŒNIX.

him by the beard, some pointed their swords at his breast. But Meleander, desirous to examine him further, committed him to the care of Eurimedes. And now being furrounded by a guard of his own people, he came to Argenis's chamber, where he heard from us the relation, how Theocrine had first vanquished the other party of the conspirators. Here they saw the two other bodies, with wounds upon them more than sufficient for their deaths. They then earnestly enquired who had been the actors of these great exploits ! but when we told them this great work was accomplished by a maiden, they stood wrapt in silent admiration, looking up and down for the conqueror. The king commanded her to be called, and because we told him that two of the villains ran away from this place, he recollected that another fled from his own chamber, and he ordered them to search through the house, to find and bring them to him. At length they returned, and told the king, that neither the fugitives nor Theocrine were to be found. Meleander  
was

was less solicitous about the villains, but he grew impatient of Theocrine's absence. Again he sent others to seek for her every where, and the house rang with the name of Theocrine. Argenis and I well knew that the person used to answer to that name was far enough out of hearing, and using the benefit of the night was got out of reach by this time. And the first sign I observed of Argenis's love to him was, that she so perfectly well dissembled what both of us knew, that she almost deceived me as well as the rest.



## CHAP. XVIII.

*The story continued. Theocrine not to be found. The king attributes his deliverance to the Goddess Pallas. This belief confirmed by the opinion of others. Lyco-genes discovered to be the author of the conspiracy.*

THE remainder of the night was spent in these uncertainties. The next morning the king gave notice to Cleobulus and the rest of his counsellors of what had happened. They came without delay, and the king commanded them to proceed to the examination of the prisoner, while he spoke to those about him in this manner: Although these villains have committed a heinous offence against the Gods and myself, and it is necessary that the guilty should be discovered and punished; yet I do not desire my own revenge, so much as to see my preserver. Wherever Theocrine is, till I know she is  
in

in safety I cannot be happy. The Gods grant she be not fallen into the hands of some of these traitors! — While he was speaking, the party returned that had been the second time to seek for her. They assured the king there were no signs of her in the castle, nor in any of the fields near it: if any mischance had happened to her, at least her body must have been found. — The king stood amazed: he kept silence for some time, seeming lost in thought. — At length, turning to the image of Jupiter, which stood upon the altar near him, “Great Jove, said he, if I have judged right, confirm my belief in this prodigy! — It is by the hand of a deity that I am delivered from the swords of these traitors. O Theocrina! if it be yet lawful for us to call thee by that name, no mortal virgin art thou, nor one of the inferior Gods! — thou art the divine Pallas! — thou art the Goddess of arts and arms, indebted only to the supreme Jupiter for thy being! — Thee, O Goddess, I acknowledge and adore: suffer not thy  
Sici-

Sicilians to be ignorant of thy favours to them; for it is thou who, by thy father's direction, or thine own goodness, hast delivered us from our enemies. — O thrice happy Argenis, hadst thou known thy own good fortune! — hadst thou known that Pallas herself deigned to converse with thee, and, to conceal her deity, became one of thy attendants. — If you ask my reasons for believing this, first, I remember her countenance, which the same divine power that kept me from discovering her divinity, now, though late, causes me to observe it. What lustre was there in her eyes! If you call her features to mind, you will perceive, that though under a mortal form, she did not throw off all the rays of her divinity. But who can doubt of the author of this benefit, after this conflict, only worthy of Pallas herself? — Can we imagine that so many men fell by the hand of a weak and timorous virgin? — Shall we be so blind in discerning the hand of Heaven, as to refuse to acknowledge the divine power, and ascribe

to her the victory?—She is returned to Heaven again; or perhaps she remains among us invisible, to try our gratitude to our preserver.”

While Meleander was thus speaking, a murmur of approbation arose among his auditors. You know the dispositions of men, especially of the multitude, how easily they ascribe to the Gods any great or extraordinary event, and are presently carried away by the most violent superstition. Besides, it was a glory to Sicily, that the Gods themselves had fought for the safety of her princes. The king's speech was therefore received with universal applause; the soldiers invoked the Goddesses by the names of Minerva, Tritonia, and all the appellations that are given to her; some through their own superstition, others to please the king, and the rest through a desire to share in the general joy.—But do you not think Argenis and I secretly smiled at these high-raised imaginations? Yet the fancy did not stop here: a certain soldier, transported with enthusiasm or flattery,

flattery, exclaimed — “But what glorious appearance was that I saw at the top of the castle, when first I heard the alarm? — A radiant light shone, as I thought, from the roof of the building. I believed it was on fire, and that we were called to quench it. Then the light began to be divided into rays like the sun, which by degrees ascended to heaven. But the danger I heard your majesty was in, diverted my mind from the admiration of that which I now remember with reverence: it was certainly Pallas returning to Heaven after she had freed you from the danger.” The soldier had no sooner ended, than many others, seized with the same frenzy, affirmed that they had seen the same thing as that which he either dreamed or feigned. So this fable having many authors, at length became authentic, and they seemed to contend eagerly who should be the most forward to make a Goddess of Theocrine, with the consent of reason, and with public adoration. But when they congratulated Argenis that she was

honoured

honoured with the presence and protection of the Goddess, she cast down her eyes, and under the appearance of modesty restrained herself from smiling. At length, when they had sufficiently adored Minerva, the king, with some of his council, withdrew to consider the enormity of the late action, and to discover the contrivers of it; and I retired with Argenis into her apartment, to talk of Polyarchus. Argenis said, it was not by restraining his natural disposition for a while, but the effect of true virtue, that he had behaved with so much modesty and reserve for so long a time. Who was more chaste in behaviour and conversation?—Who more gentle among women?—Who so valiant in fight?—Who so daring among men?—Then she recounted the benefits that Meleander had received from him, worthy in his own opinion to be ascribed to the Gods. Then, but with some bashfulness, she took notice of the greatness of his love, that induced him to dissemble his sex, and run so great a hazard, exposing himself to certain punishment

nishment if he had been discovered. I confess, O king, I endeavoured to relieve the lady's modesty by commending those qualities I knew to be pleasing to her; and because I was yet unacquainted with you, I thought higher of no man than of Polyarchus.

In the mean time, Cleobulus had examined the prisoner, concerning the authors and means of the treason. He, unable to endure the rack, confessed all that he knew, and laid all upon Lycogenes. He said farther, that he found means to climb up into the castle, from the side next the sea, by casting certain hooks upon the wall, which laid hold on the stones, and bore the cords by which they climbed up to the top.—At this time the wiser sort blamed the king extremely; for when he might easily have surprized Lycogenes, he rather sent messengers to require him to come to court. But he thinking himself secure, and not easily apprehended, despised the danger. He had assembled the boldest of his faction the day before, who, though they

they were ignorant of the design, yet prepared for the success, and, under pretence of hunting, removed to a castle of strength near Leontium. From thence he sent letters to the king, signifying that he could not come safely to his trial among so many enemies; neither was it just that he should be condemned unheard; finally, that no credit was to be given to cut-throats and slaves suborned for his destruction.

In the mean time he increased in faction and power; and though the king was blamed for his too great lenity at first, afterwards it became necessary to write to him as to an innocent man. Cleobulus himself advised, that unless the king resolved to punish him severely, it was better to seem not to credit the accusation. They also advised that the prisoner should be put to death in the castle, and to give it out that he died by accident or sickness. Yet Lycogenes could never forget what he had deserved, nor Meleander what he had attempted. Thus neither of them could trust each other, and



and both feared each other's power. These suspicions grew at length to hatred, and the consequences were not less pernicious than the civil wars which ensued, and which arose from these beginnings.

## CHAP. XIX.

*Seleniffa relates how the king instituted sacrifices in honour of Pallas, and consecrates his daughter chief priestess to the Goddess.— Also how Polyarchus coming to court, meets Argenis, where they promised each other marriage.*

**M**ELEANDER relying no longer upon the security of the cattle, which had given admittance to those traitors, determined to carry his daughter to Syracusa; not so much out of displeasure against Lycogenes, as gratitude to Pallas for his deliverance. The solemnity of the five days festivals were near at hand, when we used to celebrate the nativity of the Goddess. The king therefore went to the temple, and assembling the people together, he delivered himself to this effect: That they already knew, as well as he could tell them, the benefits the Goddess Pallas had conferred on Sicily; but that his gratitude required that he should frequently and  
par-

particularly acknowledge the favours that his family apparently had received from her. Then he related the plot laid for himself and Argenis, yet concealing his knowledge of the author of that treason, he mentioned not a word of Lycogenes, but declared that Pallas in the form of a mortal woman, and veiled under the name of Theocrine, had rescued them from the danger. But what pléde, O citizens, (continued he) can I render to the Goddess, that I will not forget the assistance she hath given me—except I consecrate to her service the most precious jewel she preserved to me, I mean my best treasure, my dearest Argenis!—Her therefore I dedicate before all the Gods, in this public assembly of my Sicilians, to be the chief priestess of Pallas.—I appoint her to attend upon the altar of Pallas, and to take charge of her temple, till by the authority of Juno she be released; in effect, till she shall be married. When the king had done speaking, Argenis, as he had appointed, came forward to her father. The king held in his hand

---

hand a white robe, on which was wrought the history of Pallas, he threw it over the neck of his daughter kneeling before him; "If, said he, thou canst not serve the Goddess without being freed from thy father's authority, from henceforth be thou free.—Only the marriage rites shall take thee from those of Pallas. The Sicilians shall behold thee performing the sacred ceremonies on all public days to the honour of the Goddess." These words of Meleander were followed by many superstitions of the people, poured forth in applauses, prayers, and tears. The whole city followed them at their return to the palace, and afterwards they celebrated these new ceremonies in every house with all the marks of festivity.

Here Radiobanes, burning with jealousy, interrupted her.—"Tell me, Selenissa, did Argenis suffer her father to be thus deceived?—did she accept the priestly robe from him?—would she not set him free from this ridiculous idolatry?—or did she suffer herself to be dedicated to Polyarchus.

under the name of Pallas ?"—“ Then, said the old woman, I was vexed that the jest was carried so far; but if I had opposed it, I must have incurred the displeasure of Argenis, who now avowed to me her affection to Polyarchus. It would not have pleased Meleander to have convinced him of his deception; besides it was an honour to have a Goddess for his protection: moreover, he had another intention in the consecration of his daughter to the priesthood, that the people might be accustomed to behold and respect the heiress of the crown. Neither were these holy rites unworthy the assistance of a princess. Her robe was glorious to behold, embroidered with gold and figures, and the ornaments of her head such that you would rather have thought her a Goddess herself, than a priestess. She only touched the sacrifices lightly before they were killed, then she offered the incense to Pallas, and afterwards sat down in a golden seat to receive the people, who came in multitudes to kiss the sacred bough which she held in her hand. Soon after  
Polyarchus

Polyarchus came to court as a knight; the same man accompanied him whom he had feigned to be his kinsman, but now he appeared to be his freedman and confidant, and he called him Gelanorus. At first he addressed himself to Eurimedes, and very soon, by the sympathy there is in noble dispositions, they became endeared to each other: he was afterwards by him presented to the king; he told him, that he came from a distant country, and would reckon it among his felicities, if he might have leave to improve himself in the court of so great a prince. The king, who had seen Theocrinus very seldom, was so much a stranger to him, thus changed in voice, habit, and deportment, that he spoke to him as a stranger newly landed in Sicily. Yet he admired his person and behaviour, and every thing in this stranger being extraordinary, prepared the way for the high degree of favour that he afterwards had conferred upon him.

Now the time of the festival of Pallas returned, when Argenis must appear at

the temple. We both knew that Polyarchus was at court, and therefore both trembled, she with excessive joy, I with doubts and fears lest she should commit some error, unworthy of her birth and education. But the virtuous disposition of these two lovers prevented all my suspicions. Excuse me, O king, if I commend Polyarchus in your presence — but truly Argenis were unworthy of your love, if she had given way to any base and ignoble affection; neither should you be indebted to my esteem, unless I preferred you to so noble a gentleman as nobody but yourself could excel. But when Argenis received this notice, she almost forgot the ceremonies she was to perform; she regarded not the ornaments of her priesthood, nor the company with which she was surrounded, nor the matrons and virgins attending her; being wrapped up in thoughts of Polyarchus, she could neither see, speak nor hear: but I knowing her malady, whispered in her ear, and desired her to recollect herself, and she (who never before wanted such an admonition) blushed

exceedingly, and resumed her dignity. We therefore went to the temple, and the sacrifices were touched by Argenis; when presently I observed that she was again involved in the same perplexity, and being assured that this was the effect of that enchantment which miserable lovers suffer, I looked about to see from whence this arrow flew, and not far from us I espied Polyarchus drest as a man, but he seemed taller, and I should not easily have known him to be Theocrine. It was no wonder that Meleander should be deceived, for with his woman's attire he had laid aside every thing womanish and effeminate; his countenance grave and erect, his eye brisk, and roving with a modest but manly liberty; his hair with a most graceful negligence lay upon his forehead and temples; observing him carefully I called to my mind Theocrine. "And is it she, said I?—O ye Gods, it is she!—so many graces! a mind conformable to every habit and purpose can be no other: and did those hands exercise the distaff?"—At the sight I excused



Argenis if she were lost in amazement; but desirous to recal her to herself, and the duties of the present occasion, I pretended to adjust her robes and whispered thus: "Remember, lady, that Polyarchus will not be pleased if you forget what is due to yourself." At these words she seemed to wake out of a sleep. She therefore repeated the prayer which the priest dictated, and willingly did this honour to Polyarchus, who in effect was worshipped under the name of the Goddess; but he rather desired to pray to one that worshipped him, looking with a restless eye upon Argenis and myself.

From the temple we returned to the palace: you need not ask the subject of our conversation, it was only of Polyarchus. "What offence shall we commit, said Argenis, if we more religiously love and honour the preserver of my father and myself, than they that know not his merits?—O that I could but speak to him, that we might smile together at the vanity of my priesthood!" "I will contrive  
that

that you may do it, said I; by my assistance you shall see him." And this I promised the more freely, being afraid she should through modesty conceal her malady, and so her health might suffer: or, if I had refused her, she might unknown to me have taken measures to see him privately. When I left Argenis, I saw Polyarchus walking with my son before the gate. I went as if to speak to my son, and saluting the stranger, I told him to be again at the same place in the evening. To be brief, I brought him to Argenis, where he behaved with so much grace and modesty, that I thought he was again become Theocrine. There was no conference between them (though he often visited her) but in my presence; no boldness nor levity appeared in his behaviour, though a young man and a lover. Once he spoke to this effect; that he was descended from princes, and would no longer remain in a private station, than his love to Argenis obliged him; that he earnestly desired to be contracted to her, and that she would engage herself to

him as the man that should be her husband.

“ First, said Radirobanes, let him sink to hell!—O the boldness of this effeminate fellow!”—I knew not, said the old woman, what answer she could make to this request; and I had prepared to answer it for her, when she thus replied: “ I call the Gods to witness, Polyarchus —(among whom I believe are none that are not favourable to thee) that if thou wast my brother, I would never consent to marry, lest I should be obliged to love any man more than thee. Thy virtues and the preservation of my liberty are the pledges of thy fidelity: I can require no other; let therefore the Gods be witnesses, and do thou also, Seleniffa, that I promise never to marry any man if not Polyarchus.”—At these words Radirobanes turned pale, and affirmed that some enchantment was wrought upon the lady, and that Polyarchus was a magician, and added such other reproaches against his happy rival as his indignation suggested.—When he had thus vented his passion he bade Seleniffa proceed.

I was amazed, said she, but it signified nothing to oppose it, and to incur their anger. The Gods, said I, grant your wishes ! but surely it is a rash and sudden resolution you have taken.—But why, Polyarchus should you carry on this business privately ?—why not openly declare your purposes to king Meleander ?—If, as you affirm, and I believe, you are of princely rank and condition, there is no reason to think the king should refuse your alliance, having already done him such services, and being beloved by Argenis.—“ Grave matron (replied he) if you will excuse me, that a youthful inclination and an unconquerable desire to see Argenis drew me from my native country without attendants or any signs of my dignity, the rest I can easily excuse; being unknown and almost alone, how should I be able to satisfy the king of my birth and fortunes ?—But I could not have survived the torments of love, if, still uncertain of the success of my wishes, I had been commanded to bring proofs of my birth and dignity from my

own country; you have therefore, lady, preserved me from the death I had resolved on, if you had been cruel to me. But I beseech you, matron, to lay aside all suspicion of our contract, for the same modesty I have observed being a lover, I will continue being a betrothed husband. It is sufficient for me to know that I am beloved; it is enough that my hope is confirmed, a stolen marriage does not suit me; I am more patient of delay, I will obtain the king's favour, and he shall command me to marry Argenis in the sight of all Sicily."

Having thus spoken, the modesty which he professed in words, he equalled in his actions, behaving in the same virtuous manner after their contract as before. He lived in the court, he hired servants, he filled his stables with horses, and by his equipage appeared a person of wealth and distinction. He won the esteem of most men by his noble qualities and graceful carriage, giving many proofs of his courage as occasions offered. By these means he  
was

was in as high favour with the king as now you see Archombrotus. Gelanorus only was privy to his intentions, the rest of his servants were Sicilians, and knew not who their master was. He came frequently to visit Argenis, but always by my direction; you would have thought a brother conversed with his sister, in the presence of me their mother. They would sometimes jest upon the priesthood of Argenis, but very privately and discreetly. Radiobanes could not bridle his anger at this: "If Pallas had been just, said he, she would have entangled this counterfeit Goddess in more snares than those wherewith she made Arachne hang herself."

## CHAP. XX.

*Seleniffa brings Radiobanes to Argenis, who entertains him coldly, contrary to his hopes; on which Seleniffa chides her mistress.—A conversation between Meleander and Argenis, concerning her marriage.*

WHILE they were thus engaged, a servant from Argenis interrupted their conference, who told Seleniffa his lady desired she would return, and, if she pleased, bring the king of Sardinia with her. “Go, (said she to the man,) and tell your lady we will attend her presently.” When the servant was gone, “O king, cried she, you are expected by Argenis.—I know not what hath prevented her coming to us; but as we go I will tell you, in few words, what remains to be known.” She therefore briefly related, that while Polyarchus lived in this happy state, the civil war broke out, and Lycogenes strengthened himself against the king. Polyarchus, capable to advise and execute, was no less hated by the faction

tion than was the king himself; and having signalized himself in the first battle, was the principal cause of the king's victory. She then told of the misfortune of Polyarchus, and what he endured for killing the ambassadors of Lycogenes. How he was driven out of Sicily; and that he had long been expected by Argenis to return. "And this is he, O king, said she, (that you may no longer impute it to Archombrotus) who hath hitherto been the cause of the lady's coldness to you." "But (said Radirobanes) think you, mother, that I can be secure of Argenis's faith so long as he lives?—Will she not renew her former vows?—If she now, as you tell me, will forsake Polyarchus, and favour me, may not I in the same manner be forsaken?"—"Never doubt, said the old woman; if Argenis consent to be your wife, there is nothing can induce her to violate her marriage vow.—I therefore think it necessary, that you should hasten your wedding as much as possible.—If Polyarchus should return in the mean time, I will lead him  
into



into a snare that you shall lay for him. He suspects nothing, but will put himself into my hands. He must be removed, and it will not be difficult to surprize him unarmed or alone." Though Radirobanes was astonished at the wickedness of the woman, yet he approved of her advice: and thus discoursing, they came into the gallery to Argenis. She was walking alone, with a dejected countenance, as still affected with the late occasion of grief. Yet she went to meet Radirobanes, and desiring him to sit down, she took a seat beside him. While he, puffed up with the hopes the old woman had given him, made an offer of his vows in the most ardent terms, and left nothing unsaid to shew the force of his passion. Argenis behaved with great coolness, and gave him no answer to his expectation; which he took the more impatiently, because his hopes had been raised, and he believed he should have found her consenting to his wishes. Selenissa turned pale, when the king looked earnestly upon her, as reproaching her for the failure of her promise;

promise; for she was in fear, that finding himself deluded, he would burst into the language of resentment. As soon as he was gone out of the gallery, the old woman began boldly to blame Argenis; asking, what had made her alter her intention?—Why did she frustrate the hope she had given?—and telling her, that she ought, out of regard to her country, to take heed how she offended Radirobanes. But the lady, scarce able to command her indignation, replied, “Give over your prognostics of evil.—The Gods will take care of Sicily. Those Gods, by whose power you have seen traitors punished.”—The old woman, touched with these ambiguous words, and suspecting they were directed to her, trembled, and was much confused. These were the first stings of conscience that tormented her guilty breast; but she knew that the past mischiefs could only be supported or rendered of use by new ones. Fearful therefore of her own situation, she seriously considered by what means she might provoke Radirobanes to have recourse

course to arms; and then she would deliver Argenis into his power. But to prevent suspicion in the princess, she pretended to give over speaking in favour of Radirobanes; and would seem to complain, that Polyarchus was absent. But Argenis saw through her dissimulation, and hated her the more. But Radirobanes began now to show those vices, which having been restrained for a time, now returned with the greater force. He thought no reward equal to his merits, in the assistance he had brought to Meleander; and behaved himself so haughtily, as if he believed he had bought both Argenis and Sicily at too dear a rate. He therefore began to urge the king more disrespectfully to promise his daughter to him: and his haughty and insolent behaviour made him disliked by all the Sicilians, especially the nobility. But Meleander was greatly perplexed in his mind, fearing that this love of Radirobanes would not be ended without contention: and so that himself, an old man, unprovided, and tired with past wars, should be  
drawn

drawn into a new one. He therefore sent for his daughter, and asked what it was that she so much disliked in Radirobanes? "It is for private persons (said he) to make choice of whom they will marry by the fancy of love, and the sympathy of dispositions; but we must not indulge ourselves in these delicacies. It is the fortune of kings often to make alliances with disagreeable and unworthy people; and sometimes a cruel necessity even obliges us to neglect the ties of blood and affection. We must favour those that best suit our state; and those are thought the best alliances that most strengthen our kingdoms. If I had more children than thee, my Argenis, thou mightest think I was more anxious for myself than for thee: for I know that kings used to bestow their daughters and sisters upon those whom they deceive under shew of friendship, or desire to be upon good terms with for a time. But thou art my only child; nature, and the right of succession, have settled upon thee alone all my affections, as a king and a father; therefore,

fore, my daughter, either do thou consider what is best to be done, or suffer me to determine for thee."—"My gracious lord, replied Argenis, there is some cause that a maiden should give a reason for her wishes, if she desire any particular man for her husband; but not if she resolve to refuse any, whether it be reason or humour that induces her to deny her consent. But this Radirobanes perhaps I might not have hated so strongly, if he had fought to gain me by love, and not claimed me as his due: such pride and insolence I cannot endure. Yourself also, my dearest father, can see many things to dislike in this man. All these causes have made me take a resolution not to cast away, by this alliance, my father, my country, and myself."—The king finding her obstinate in this determination, dismissed her, resolving still to continue, as he had ever been, a most indulgent father.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Seleniffa persuades Radiobanes to carry off Argenis. He lays the plan of his enterprise, and prepares to carry it into execution.*

**R**ADIOBANES, though greatly displeased with Seleniffa, because he found not the effects of her promises, was yet very desirous to keep up his correspondence with her, for he knew that she wanted neither wit nor industry, and besides he had made her his own, and the secrets she had betrayed were as the pledges of her fidelity to him. He had not trusted any but Vertiganes with the secret of his intelligence with Seleniffa, to whom also he eased his oppressed heart of many complaints, and sometimes threats against Meleander and Argenis, “ I fear, my Vertiganes (said he), that my frequent conferences with Seleniffa should breed suspicions of my designs. I would therefore have you supply my place. When I

go to visit Argenis, you may easily speak to the old woman, and give her this letter, in which I complain that the ruin of the hopes she gave me, has made me the ridicule of Argenis. I have also written that she may trust you with any secret relating to this business, for that you are my chief adviser and confidant. Vertiganes accepted the employment; and the first time Radirobanes visited Argenis, he privately delivered the letter to Selenissa, who stepped aside to read it. She considered that if this marriage did not go forward, she was ruined on both sides; therefore taking a bold and immediate resolution, she returned to the Ligurian, saying, "Tell your king, that I have not failed in any point of my promise; but these times and seasons require a resolute and active lover, and not a slow and negligent one. He is a king; he hath an army and a fleet. The Gods themselves have sometimes ravished those they meant to possess, and love always excuses rash enterprizes, while the name of husband effaces all former injuries. Neither shall

---

Thall I in this advice be guilty of cruelty to my charge. Argenis wishes to be compelled, that she may keep her word with Polyarchus, to whom she has promised never voluntarily to give her faith to another. Suffer her therefore to preserve this constancy, that she may not offend the Gods, whom she called upon to witness to her contract with Polyarchus. She hath already reproached me on this head. ‘Why do you tell me of the love of Radiobanes (said she) while he sits idly looking on me?’ — For Meleander is averse to the marriage, and lays the refusal upon his daughter. But be not you deceived; your king will not long have an opportunity to shew his love or his courage; for soldiers are raising secretly, and when Meleander is strong enough to resist him, he will scornfully reject that alliance which he now doubtfully and fearfully avoids.”

Vertiganes was amazed at the boldness of her advice. He related the whole discourse to his lord, who, as usual, departed from his lady more displeased than he came

to



to her. He was surprized at the advice of Seleniffa. "Yet (said he) let it be so : Argenis shall, without any crime of her's, renounce Polyarchus, and give herself to me; for I swear by Jove, whether Seleniffa be faithful or not in the advice she has given, I will prepare with all diligence to put it in execution, and not suffer myself to be despised by Meleander and Argenis. But lest that old woman should betray us, and discover the plot she is the author of, she shall not know that I will take this course till she sees it executed : if she be faithful to us, she will be glad to be taken by surprize with Argenis." — Vertiganes durst not dissuade him from this enterprize, though he saw the infamy of violating the laws of hospitality, and the personal dangers attending it ; so by the fraud and treachery of Seleniffa a deadly snare was set for Argenis, and so much the more miserable, since carried on as if by her own desire. Meleander's easy and unsuspicious temper was advantageous to their design ; therefore Radirbahes again began to curb his

his disposition, and behave with all the appearance of friendship and moderation. He comes to visit Meleander without a guard; he goes unarmed to his feasts, and invites him by these means to put himself into his power. He also sent back his army to Sardinia, that their numbers might not create suspicion: yet his household servants, with the train of nobility, and the guard of his person, were above six hundred men, besides the rowers and sailors of five galleys, which he had selected out of his whole navy. Radirobanes thinking these forces sufficient for the execution of his project, considered on the safest means of seizing on his prey. Having revolved many schemes in his mind, at length he pitched upon the following one: When his admiral galley entered the haven of Eipercté, the rashness of the pilot struck her side against a rock he was not aware of; but she was raised again by the tide, and by the help of poles, oars and cables from other ships, freed from the danger, and brought to an anchor near the shore, where she was afterwards

wards raised and put on the stocks, and being supported on both sides, the shipwrights thoroughly repaired her. But he was not contented with barely repairing her, but (as is the fate of many houses and cities) would have her rise out of her ruins with more beauty and strength than before. Meleander had a beautiful galley, built after an excellent model of Corcyra: Radiobanes commanded his shipwrights to take that for their pattern, and almost new-build and ornament his own in the same manner. Meleander went often with Radiobanes to visit the work; he therefore laid this plan for his intended treachery. This galley being finished, he dedicated it to Argenis; her image was placed in the prow, and her picture in many parts of the vessel. The birth-day of Argenis was near at hand, which Radiobanes declared should be also the second birth-day of his galley.—On that day, therefore, he invited Meleander and his daughter to an entertainment in his pavilion by the sea-side; and detaining them till the evening,

evening, the galley dedicated to the name of Argenis was then to be launched, with sound of trumpets and other martial music: at night there were to be grand fire-works. — During the time of this shew, while the Sicilians, attentive to the spectacle, were disarmed and unsuspicious, he determined to seize on Argenis and Meleander, and carry them forcibly on board his ship. And that by continual feasting and jollity he might divert the attention of all men from care and suspicion, he determined to honour the vigil of Argenis's birth-day with a masque. For this purpose he selected eleven young men of his nobility to perform with himself. The subject he chose for the masque, was the fable of the three Gods expelling their father Saturn, and dividing their inheritance by lot; when the heavens fell to the share of Jupiter, the seas under the dominion of Neptune, and the gloomy Pluto was sent down to govern the more populous regions below.

## CHAP. XXII.

*A discourse of judges, counsellors and lawyers,  
and the means of abridging the tedious  
delays of law-suits.*

**M**ELEANDER gratefully accepted these magnificent sports, prepared by Radirobanes in honour of the day: he also determined at that solemnity to grant the petitions of the Syracusans and other cities in honour of Argenis. The principal requests were these: That it should not be lawful for the collectors of taxes and subsidies to exact any thing of those who, without their own fault, or through unavoidable misfortunes, had fallen into poverty, especially if they were useful in husbandry; and that none of the poorer sort of mechanic or handicraft trades should imitate the richer sort in idleness, by leaving their work, neglecting their trades, and walking about in improper habits and with swords by their sides, as if they were soldiers.

But

But all such as were known to have no visible and honest means of subsistence, should make choice of a trade to work at, or else be obliged to labour in the common workhouses for the benefit of their country; for such people languishing in peace through pride and indolence, either committed secret villanies, or else lie in wait for tumults and seditions to relieve their poverty by the miseries of their country. They also petitioned, that no collectors of tributes should be allowed to come into private men's houses, nor send their officers to distress or trouble the townsmen; but that this should be committed to their fellow citizens, who should chuse out of their own company such men as might collect these duties in the most gentle and the least oppressive manner. That every town should bring the money thus collected to the mayor, by whom it should be paid to the governor of the province, or, if the king pleased, brought into the treasury at Syracuse. That if any private person should neglect or refuse to pay, it were better he

should be compelled by his own citizens and the magistrates, than by the insolence of the collectors and their officers, who often sell their forbearance to the poor and needy, and never spoil and oppress more than in the houses of distressed people, gaining a booty for themselves by oppressing those who have hardly sufficient to pay the ordinary taxes. The king taking pity on his people, commanded Cleobulus to draw up such edicts as should free them in future from these inconveniences.

But there appeared more difficulty in answering the requests of the same deputies, that there might be some provision made against the mischiefs, which by the multitude of law-suits, the delays of judges, and the corruption of lawyers, had almost ruined both town and country. Ibburanes, who was in high esteem with the king, both for his own worth and recommendation of Argenis, used at this time to be very much at court. The Syracusans therefore addressed themselves to him, and requested him to be their patron and protector. They desired him

him to present to the king the reasonable wishes and prayers of the Sicilians, and by his persuasions move the king, who was inclined of himself to be gracious, to redress the grievances of his people. Ibburanes, besides his other virtues, was of so open and generous a nature, that if any requested his favour and assistance, they might almost think he received a benefit whenever he conferred one. He therefore often recommended the Syracusans to the king, and especially concerning these abuses in the courts of justice, and at this time he spoke to this effect: "Do not think, Sire, these things to be trifles, of which the Syracusans desire to be eased. I do not know whether the civil dissensions, which are lately quieted, did more cruelly afflict this land. These solicitors, these counsellors, these clerks, (the judges I dare not name, because they are of your own appointing) I say, these lawyers so abound among us, that I question whether the tradesmen, the husbandmen, or the soldiers that defend us, are so many. From whence have these numbers their



support, but from the wrongs of the people; from the misery and ruin of unhappy men. If there were fewer belonging to the law, and none were allowed to practise, but men of approved ability and integrity, many of those who get their living by mischievous ingenuity, would apply themselves to more beneficial studies, and become ornaments to their country. They would either find out new arts and sciences, or adorn and polish the old; so that this plague is not only to be execrated for the mischiefs it brings upon us, but also for the benefits of which it deprives us.

But perhaps, Sire, you will excuse the multitude of lawyers by the number of litigious people, for whom all the courts in the land are not sufficient in regard to dispatching all their suits?—Suffer me to tell you the truth: it is the multitude of lawyers that is the cause why suits are multiplied, and are so long undetermined. And if you should erect new courts of justice, there will be found some desirous to be stretched upon a new rack; but if you lessen the number

number of them, a part of these contentions will abate, and the malady will become less violent if you take away the quack medicine. The true cause of this evil is, that the judges, (lest the decay of business in their courts, besides their gains, should abate the respect that is paid to their dignity) always find some whom by the rigour of the law they may hold in subjection to their authority; neither are there wanting pettifoggers, and a yet worse kind of men than they, who are skilled in all the forms and rules of wrangling, who make it their business to breed doubts and differences between men, or else pick quarrels themselves with those who are ignorant in this vile practice. One of your provinces was formerly free from these men, who glory in their skill in controversies. Every town was happy and quiet, and if any dispute arose between the neighbours, a plain and simple rule of equity settled it by arbitration; till they at length, ignorant of their happiness, suffered one of these men to settle among them, and immediately contentions were set on foot,

suits were begun, that lasted an age afterwards. So those who are trained up in the law more often raise controversies, than put an end to them. But though they are too many and contagious to all that approach them, if they were contented with a short correction, it were supportable; but these law-suits are perpetual: and, if men would but cast up the reckoning of their troubles and charges, they would find it worse to gain their cause at last, than to lose it at first; and this requires your especial care and attention to remedy. Cut off these delays at once, and appoint a limited time, beyond which it shall not be lawful for any suits to continue. For these law-tricks, and the names of them, are not to be circumscribed by number or measure, with which both the judges and the lawyers delude and ruin their wretched clients. Thus do they slowly, and joint by joint, tear in pieces those, whom they might as well destroy at once.

I will not descend to such minute particulars, as to take notice of every kind of  
injury

injury they do to individuals, for those who desire you to reform these abuses, should give you a list of them. The best way is to point out remedies for these mischiefs, and perhaps you cannot make a better beginning, than by this ordinance: That the parties themselves shall appear before the judges, that their business may not wholly depend upon the fidelity of their attorneys, for by their simplicity or craftiness the judge may discern the right of the cause more clearly than through the false varnish of cunning eloquence. Neither let them be tied to the punctilios of the law; let them decide according to right and equity. But if any more intricate business be brought before them, which requires witnesses, view of evidence, and the determination of the law, then let the advocates take the oath they formerly did, that they will plead no cause which they know to be unjust: and if it shall appear, that they have broken their oath, or wronged their client by any collusion in pleading, besides the infamy attending it, let there be such a

punishment laid upon them, as shall deter others from daring to do the like, more than the fear of all the Gods.

It were also proper to be enacted, that the lawyers should take no fees of their clients before the suit be determined; and also, that he who is cast, shall pay little or nothing to his lawyer; and at the beginning of a suit, let there be security given for that little payment, that he may not be forced to sue for his own fee. But he who gains his suit shall reward his lawyer in the most ample manner; and let there be a great penalty on such as give any thing while the suit is depending.—If any client be detected in this kind of bribery, let him forfeit his cause; if any lawyer in taking it, let him be thrown over the bar. By these means you shall make the lawyers hate delays, and being desirous of bringing their business to an end, they shall labour for themselves, and benefit their clients at the same time.

But all this will avail nothing, unless you limit the time. You must make a law, that no cause shall be longer depending in  
any

any court than six months, unless the witnesses are to be sent for from distant provinces, in which case the time should be doubled. I know, that those who find their account in delays, will not bear to hear of this regulation; they will say it is impossible, that such a multitude of causes can be decided in half a year. I would therefore ask them, whether the number of suits increase yearly, or whether they would first finish the old ones?—If they continually increase, what must, in the end, become of them?—Out of what door shall we send the increase of so many years?—They must either be thrown out, or be decided in the lump; not by justice, but by chance. But if they will determine us as many old causes as there are new ones coming forward; we demand no more, we are agreed as to the number; it is sufficient to finish as many old causes as the year brings new ones. But if they object the difficulties of searching out the truth, which in many cases require more than a year, this excuse shall not serve them. You complain, that

these causes are intricate; it is you yourselves—the judges, that have made them so.—Look back upon your ancestors; they decided the causes that came before them in much less time than we allow you; yet you will not deny them to have been most just, by whom, for the most part, those laws were made that we now observe and reverence. In latter times, under the shadow of equity, they have found out so many inventions for the benefit of the defendants, that the simplicity of the laws is destroyed by them. Thus, what might quickly be determined, is, by non-suits, references, and such devices, deferred to a longer time: and this not so much for the good of the defendant, as for the advantage of the judges and lawyers; as if the people were made for the laws, instead of the laws for them. Cut off these unnecessary delays by your limited time, for there can be no cause that the diligent study of six months will not search to the bottom. Neither let too great scrupulousness occasion your delay; judge as your conscience shall direct you.

It

It often happens, that after a series of years, you judge doubtfully or unjustly, for truth is to be searched out not so much by time as by diligence."

Here Meleander took him by the hand, and, with a smiling countenance, said, "Whither, reverend priest, doth this warmth transport you, that thus you speak to men who are absent?—unless, perhaps, you reckon me among the judges; and while you blame them, mean to admonish me.—For I hear, indeed, that those who have business at court complain of the slowness of our proceedings." Ibburanes excused the earnestness of his speaking, as being animated by his zeal for the good of the public. "But (said he) the judges will excuse themselves, and lay the fault upon the lawyers. Could they offend in this point, unless the judges winked at it?—Those desire the delay, and these give way to it. Which are most to be blamed?—Truly, I think, those who could hinder these abuses, and do not.—The lawyers durst not use these tergiversations, and stand upon



upon trivial points, if they did not know it to be a common practice, and allowed by the judges. Let the judge deny any farther respite; let him include all points of law within six months; let him reckon those who are unprepared for this, as convicted; then will the lawyers avoid all fraudulent delay, and not suffer their clients to be the sufferers by it any longer.

But if the judges will not be convinced; if they exclaim against me; if they boast of their labours, integrity, and learning, and complain of the unreasonable restraint of six months, I will shew my regard for them, by desiring you to ease them of this burthen. Command them to distribute some part of this weight of business among such learned counsellors as are sufficient for this purpose: there are many able men who might assist them, and let them decree of themselves, or with others; it will be for the public good, if they keep not the client in suspense beyond the limited time. But if you believe me, Sire, the judges, in this case, will recover their strength to

go through the fatigues of the business, rather than suffer the stream of power and profit to flow into another channel. Impose more business upon them, and those who were lately so weary, will discharge it without any coadjutors; especially if a penalty be inflicted on the breakers of this law, concerning the limited term.

But you will ask, perhaps, what shall become of the old suits that have been so long depending?—This year of grace will not be sufficient for them?—For this purpose, let commissioners be appointed to assist the judges, though against their wills. Their commission shall not exceed six months; and let them clear all the courts of these causes. And the courts of justice being thus purged of all their corruptions, need not to defer above a year, henceforward, the punishment of injustice, or the satisfaction of the injured party.”

Ibburanes seemed to have hit upon the right remedy for these evils, but because it is sometimes dangerous to give very strong physic to diseased bodies, the king deferred

deferred this course till the magistrates could be called together, and new laws could be enacted with unanimous consent: for it was not expedient, that the people's awful respect to the laws should be weakened, and it was to be feared, if these reformation were made too precipitately, it would have more the appearance of revenge and punishment, than of care for posterity. Meleander, however, granted the other demands of the people, and invited them to the celebration of the birth-day of Argenis. He promised them, that the abuses in the courts of justice should be hereafter reformed and regulated; and committed the charge of preparing these new laws to the care of Cleobulus.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*A great number of Sicilians come to court in honour of the birth-day of Argenis. A description of the masque. The pride and magnificence of Radirobanes.*

AT this time not only the deputies of the cities, but a number of persons of all sorts and conditions so filled Eipercté, that Radirobanes, who sat brooding over his intended treachery, was at first afraid, lest in the midst of that confluence of Sicilians he should not be able to carry off Argenis: yet, on the other side, he considered, that in a confused and disorderly multitude Meleander's friends and assistants would be less able to come to aid him. In the mean time he spared neither costs nor pains for setting forth his intended masque; for he designed to gain himself credit by his magnificence and gallantry, and to lessen the dishonour of his intended action by previously gaining the admiration and good will

will of the people. On the eve of Argenis's birth-day, the great hall of the palace was appointed for the masque. After supper, a great number of Sicilians and Sardinians came thither. The officers and guards who were placed at the doors and passages, could not keep in order those that pressed forward, insomuch that the croud and tumult, and the noise of such as were beaten back, became a part of the spectacle. Meleander himself went to the door, finding the authority of his officers availed nothing, and intreated them not to trouble the company and spoil the shew. Archombrotus was near the king, whom he desired to let in such as he thought proper, and make use of his authority to keep out the rest. But he, pleased by any means to confound and vex Radiobanes, endeavoured to disturb the masque; and, as if unable to resist the multitude, ordered the doors to be thrown open, when they rushed in like a torrent, and the passages were so choaked up that they were not able to move either way. Meleander was very angry, but he could  
not

not be heard for some time, till the people at length grew ashamed of themselves, and giving way by degrees grew quiet. Eurimedes reproved them sharply; but Archombrotus rejoiced in silence, when he heard that Radiobanes was so enraged at this disorder, that, throwing aside his masquerade habit, he threatened to have the engines broken in pieces, that were contrived to introduce the Gods as coming down from the heavens. At length, by the endeavours of Eurimedes, every thing was quiet, and a place made clear for Meleander and Argenis. And presently, for the prologue, four Satyrs came from behind the curtain, and having performed a dance in character, they gave papers of the subject of the masque to the king and Argenis, and scattered other copies among the people.

In the mean time the trumpets sounding before the shew, a flame like lightning broke out of the counterfeit clouds. Then the false heaven, that they had contrived in the roof, began to move, and opening dis-

## 68 THE PHOENIX.

discovered an imitation of the stars by the lights placed behind them, and by their brightness set off the ornaments of gold and purple that were near them. There were three divisions in these celestial regions : in the midst sat Jupiter, in the others Neptune and Pluto : about them were a number of beautiful boys, dressed like Cupids, as their attendants, with bows at their backs, and each brandished two darts in his hand. These came forward upon the stage with their lords, and ran over it in a fantastic kind of dance. Jupiter observing the music, seemed to confer with his brothers, and presently, as if they could not agree in their demands, they separated into different quarters of the stage. When they had done thus twice or thrice, suddenly the Goddess Fortune appeared sitting upon a globe, and hiding in her lap the crowns and sceptres, and other ensigns of the kingdoms for which the Gods disputed. She beckoned them to her; they came, guiding their steps by the music, and putting their hands into her lap; Jupiter drew the three-forked lightning

lightning of gold ; Neptune the trident that commands the ocean ; and Pluto, the least pleased, drew the black sceptre of hell.

Then suddenly another cloud brought down to Jupiter, as king of heaven, the most eminent of the celestial powers, Mars, Apollo, and Mercury : presently the sea began to swell with rolling waves, in which was a rock covered with sea-weeds and shells, from which Proteus, Triton, and Glaucus came to attend their master Neptune : the music in the mean time imitated the roaring of the sea. Scarcely had Neptune taken notice of them, when from another part the earth seemed to open, and gave a distant prospect of the Elysian fields, and sent up Minos, Æacus, and Radamanthus, as if astonished at the light, by whose persuasion the great Pluto accepted his infernal kingdom. The celestial deities were cloathed in purple ; the Gods of the ocean in sea-green ; the infernals in dark mantles, awfully dreadful. Each of them had his proper ornaments : sun-beams glittered about



about Apollo's head. Mars had his warlike attributes, and his spear in his hand. Mercury was distinguished by his petasus on his head, wings on his feet, and in his hand the famous caduceus, whose power causes sleep. Triton had a crooked trumpet by his side. Proteus had a double face, that shewed his disposition to change. Glaucus had such a beard as he wore when he met with the wondrous herb near Anthedon. Minos on his garment had embroidered a hundred cities. Æacus's robe was covered with an oak, and pismires creeping round it. Radamanthus carried the chimæra of his Lycia; while Bellerophon, mounted upon Pegasus, and taught by Minerva to manage him, destroyed the hideous monster. Every one in these habits danced suitable to their characters; the heavenly deities more gracefully; the Sea-gods more rudely; the infernals with frowning countenances, and looks of anger and scorn: yet the motions of these different Gods, so unlike in character, were governed by the same concert of music; and they danced

danced in various figures, according to the direction of the Instruments. When these figures were all ended, Radirobanes, who wore the habit of Jupiter, came and offered his hand to Argenis, and she accepting his invitation with a graceful majesty, came forward upon the stage, and danced with him. Then the chief ladies and their attendants also danced; and afterwards the twelve Gods, with a new measure, concluded the masque, and they made their exit different ways. Jupiter and his attendants returned into heaven by the same machine in which they descended; Neptune and his followers into the sea; and Pluto, attended by torches, seemed to descend to his infernal dominions. After this a shower of sweet waters dropped from the artificial clouds, which sprinkled all the spectators. Most of the company admired the invention and execution of this superb and princely entertainment: some praised the magnificence of Radirobanes; others his gallantry; and all went away satisfied. But he, full of his intended villany, could  
take

take no rest that night. Early in the morning he went down to the harbour to see his galley, to the launching of which he had invited Meleander and Argenis. Then he went to see the place where the feast was to be prepared. They had erected large tents for the occasion, and covered the flooring with carpets. They were ornamented after a rural manner, with ivy and other greens; and many garlands, with the name of Argenis interwoven. Over the seat where the lady was to sit, was a canopy adorned with laurel, under which were the following verses written.

O maid, to whom in beauty's bloom would yield  
 Venus herself, and Juno quit the field;  
 And she whose helm the olive wreath doth grace,  
 Deign to approach, and dignify this place.  
 Give lustre to this seat, as Cynthia bright  
 Receives from Phœbus' rays reflected light.  
 Thus when the sword of war its rage doth cease,  
 And altars smoke with sacrifice for peace,  
 Pallas lays by her frowns, grants all requests,  
 And graciously partakes her suppliants' feasts.  
 Oh come, and from the shore enflame with love  
 The sea-green Gods!--Pleas'd Neptune mounts above  
 His curling waves, but, wounded by thy sight,  
 He sighs, and thinks not Thetis half so bright.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*The preparations of the king of Sardinia, to carry away Meleander and Argenis. His contrivance to detain them. Archombrotus discovers the treason.*

**M**ELEANDER, that morning, after he had sacrificed to the Gods, called for the deputies of the cities, and shewed them in how many things he had complied with their requests. He commanded the edicts, which Cleobulus had drawn up, to be set up in the market-place, and sent to all parts of the kingdom. He also promised them that the reformations in all the courts of justice should in due time be put in execution: which things being presently divulged, the people were overjoyed, both on this account, and for the festival of the day: and they followed the princes to the tents of Radirobanes with loud shouts and incessant acclamations.

But Radirobanes, when he saw Argenis coming as a certain prey into his snare, was

filled with a joy of a different kind than they supposed. He caused dinner to be served up in a most solemn and courtly manner, and it was near evening before they rose from dinner to see the galley launched. The trumpets and cornets resounded everywhere along the shore. From the top of the ship-masts hung streams of ribbon of various colours, carried about with every breath of wind. The deck was filled with sailors and soldiers as if the ship had been under sail for a sea-fight or triumph. The boats and the shore were filled with people, who made repeated shoutings as often as the trumpets gave notice that the ship advanced forward.

It was ordered on purpose to be very late before the galley was launched; but Radirobanes held Meleander in expectation of his fire-works, which were to be played off from three boats on the water. The spectators were allured by the novelty of the invention, which few of them had ever heard of before. With this lure he brought Meleander and Argenis back to his pavilion, and

and kept them in discourse about what they were to see. While he was talking, the execution of his treacherous design obliged him frequently to withdraw to give orders to Vertiganes, and the rest that were in the secret; lest by delay, or precipitation, his hope should be frustrated. There were and hundred lamps placed about the tent where the kings were to sit to behold the sight: these, upon a signal given, were all to be extinguished, and immediately Meleander and Argenis were to be seized, and carried into a boat. The noblemen and soldiers of Sardinia were ordered to come a few at a time to the shore. Most of them were ignorant of the plot, but they were ordered to execute whatever Vertiganes should direct: he, though unwillingly, had the charge of this desperate enterprize, with two other noblemen.

It was almost beyond belief, that Sicily should be preserved from such near impending ruin; but such are the powerful works of providence, that a sudden disappointment should overtake the wicked, when

they think themselves most secure of success, to the end that wickedness should never be free from fear, nor virtue in the greatest danger without hope. It happened that Archombrotus, while others were attentive to the launching of the galley, disdainingly to cast his eyes upon that sight, was walking not far off upon the sand. He understood the Sardinian language, though he dissimulated the knowledge of it. A soldier of Radiobanes's guard, but just parted from Vertiganes, met one of his comrades unarmed. "Is it lawful, said he, for you alone, fellow-soldier, to be here this day without your arms?—The other denied that he had received any command to be armed; and meeting two others, they were presently out of the hearing of Archombrotus. Wondering to what end the Sardinians should be armed upon a day of festivity, he observed the habit of all that passed by, and found not one without arms. Besides their swords, some had spears, others a javelin, and many bore darts after the Italian manner. These things  
bred

bred suspicions in Archombrotus, of himself inclined to think ill of the Sardinians. Neither was it without the appointment of the Gods, that he should harbour more fear than so slight a presumption could warrant: for that soldiers should be armed, might have escaped the notice and examination of one less curious. But he, instigated by love of Argenis, and hatred of Radirobanes, did not let this matter rest. "What, said he, does this often rejected lover meditate force at last?—Do they design to carry off Meleander as well as Argenis?—Why are they so artfully drawn down to the sea-side?—And why are they persuaded to stay till night?"——Struck with apprehension at these conjectures, he thought there could be no better means to discover this conspiracy than by Vertiganes's brother, who had been sick for several days. If the Sardinians had any treacherous design in hand, it was not likely they should leave him in the town, and betray him into the hands of his enemies. He went therefore with all haste to Eipercté, and going to the



quarter appointed for the strangers, he opportunely met a servant of Radirobanes, who had the care of the king's bed-chamber. He was locking the door, and upon the point of departing, but Archembrotus interrupted him, and desired leave to look at something in the chamber. The man respecting the person of Archembrotus, and ignorant of his prince's design, scrupled not to open the door. Archembrotus remembered, that when he twice accompanied Meleander to Radirobanes, he saw upon a table by his bed-side a cabinet of curious workmanship, made of ebony and ivory, and inlaid with silver; in it he heard that he kept his richest jewels, and most private letters: he cast his eyes upon the empty table, and looked in vain for the cabinet all over the chamber. In order to deceive the servant he took notice of two pictures, both highly esteemed by Radirobanes. In one of them an eagle stooping, as it seemed, from the skies, set a crown upon the head of Radirobanes: the other was Apollo revenging himself upon Marfyas. He  
seemed

---

seemed to examine these curiously, as if he came on purpose to see them; but he took notice that nothing of consequence was taken out of the chamber, but only this valuable cabinet.

This observation strengthening his suspicions he came away, and went to the lodging of Vertiganes, where he found none to let him in; and the solitude sufficiently assured him that the sick brother was carried away. Archombrotus feared, lest the night and their treason should prevent him, while he was searching into the bottom of the design with the most curious diligence. He therefore called two captains that were on guard at the castle, and pretending that he was sent by Meleander, "Go, said he, to your soldiers, and presently bring them down privately, and without noise, to the sea-side: let them be drawn up in companies near the tent of Radirobanes. A sword and javelin will be sufficient for them, lest if they be more armed they should give occasion for observation. I will be upon

80 THE PHŒNIX.

the shore, and will bring you the king's commands; but go directly, and by your diligence shew your duty and affection to the king."

## CHAP. XXV.

*Archombrotus consults Eurimedes. They discover the treason to the king. Argenis feigns herself sick, and insists on returning to Eiperêlé. Radiobanes endeavours to stop Argenis; but his enterprize is frustrated.*

WHILE the officers were gone about this business, Archombrotus returned to the shore, where, not far from Radiobanes's tent, he met Eurimedes, to whom he spoke with a disordered look, saying, "I fear greatly that our fortune hath thrown us upon a second Lycogenes." —Then he told him briefly all the signs that he had observed of the treacherous design; that the cabinet of jewels was taken away, that the brother of Vertiganes, though sick, was removed from his lodging; and that all the Sardinians were in arms. Eurimedes could hardly hear him out before he answered, That he was

glad to find him of the same opinion with himself; that he had for some time harboured suspicions of the same kind; that he had observed the Sardinians flocking about the tent, as if on some design; but from what Archombrotus said, he had no doubt of their villainous intention. "What Perithoüs have we here? said he — what Theseus hath emboldened him to this enterprize, to accomplish his marriage by force? — But we must use artifice that the king may suffer himself to be delivered from his danger; for he is as cautious of offending Radirobanes, as he is careless of himself. Go you, therefore, first to him, Archombrotus; and when you have awakened him with the greatness of the danger, I will second you, and strengthen the evidence of it. In the mean time, I will bring together the soldiers that should be upon guard to-night, and place them so as to be near at hand in case we should have occasion for them."

It happened fortunately, that when Archombrotus came into the tent, Radirobanes  
was

---

was speaking to Argenis, and Meleander disengaged, to whom he spoke in a low voice, saying, "I put on a countenance quite foreign to the news I have to impart, that these paricides may not think I come to warn you of your danger. O my lord, this pomp is prepared for the sacrifice of yourself and of your daughter.—Radrobanes designs to seize on you both, and carry you away.—For this purpose the show they have promised you is deferred till it is late, that the night may increase your confusion, and cover their treachery." While he was giving reasons for these apprehensions, Eurimedes came in and confirmed what he had said, and filled the king with fear and astonishment. He asked, what advice could they give on so sudden an emergency?—They agreed that he must either presently return to the city, or stay there under the guard of his own soldiers; but they thought it the best course to escape to Eipercté, for so many soldiers could not be drawn together without suspicion, so that they might seem rather

to offer an injury than prevent one ; and besides, why should Meleander put himself into danger ? or why Argenis ?—And perhaps the Sardinians had contrived their treason to be executed by some stratagem in the night, and a tumultuous opposition would be of no service. “ I will go quietly out of the tent, said Meleander, as if to walk, and persuade Radirobanes and Argenis to follow me. Eurimedes shall advise her, as soon as we are got among our own people, to feign herself sick : this will be a good excuse for her departure, and I, as being concerned for her disorder, will follow her.”

When he had taken this resolution, he suddenly turned to Radirobanes, “ We lose, said he, a most charming evening ; now the sun declines, the air is pleasant, and we shall have fitting enough when the fire-works are to be seen.” With this he arose and went out of the tent, and all the company followed him. Meleander entered into discourse with Radirobanes, that Eurimedes might signify his intentions to Argenis.

Argenis. She was already confounded with sudden apprehension; and though Vertiganes prevented Eurimedes from explaining the ground of their suspicions, her fearful agitations were not far from the truth.

In the mean time, Archombrotus, wherever he met any of the Sicilians, desired them not to go far from the king; and by this time the soldiers ordered by himself and Eurimedes, were advancing in small companies, and scattered about the fields; when Argenis leaned upon Selenissa, and with a faint voice said, "I am taken very ill, mother." Radiobanes, amazed at the sudden accident, called for wine, water, and perfumes with the greatest earnestness. Presently a number of people gathered about her. Meleander, who was a little before, turned back, seeming affrighted at her indisposition; but Argenis called for her litter, that she might be carried to the town. Being asked what was her disorder, she said she was sick at the heart, her head was giddy, and her eye-sight failed



failed her. — But Radirobanes cried out, there was no need of the litter; she might sooner be carried back to his tent. Melander excused her, saying, it was better for her to return to the town, both for quiet and assistance; and called for the litter to be hastened, giving thanks to Radirobanes for his excessive kindness in wishing to take upon himself the trouble of another's sickness. But Radirobanes, not careful for Argenis only, but for the success of his enterprize, refused to suffer the lady to be carried a whole mile to Eipercté in the first fit of her sickness, and still insisted upon her being carried back to his pavilion.

All these disputes passed as in reciprocal love and kindness, till Vertiganes privately told Radirobanes, that since the success of his enterprize was not so limited to that day, but that it might be executed on another, he had better suffer Argenis to depart, and attend her himself to Eipercté, deferring the shew of his fire-works till she recovered; and her father, with the same unsuspicious simplicity, would again put her

her and himself into his power. He had almost persuaded him, when Radirobanes's physician came to the assistance of Argenis, who feeling her pulse, and observing her eyes and her manner of breathing, first began to wonder, and then to deny that he found in her any signs of sickness at all. Turning therefore to Meleander, with an honest plainness he desired him to lay aside his apprehensions; for whatever ailed her, it was of no consequence at all. But Radirobanes was struck with a sad conjecture, and perceived that she feigned sickness only to colour her escape. Wondering who had discovered his plot, he fell into a violent passion, and looking about for his people, he laid his hand upon his sword; when he perceived that there were fewer Sardinians than Sicilians about him, and that if he came to blows, he could not promise himself the victory.

In the mean time Meleander's physician also came, who, being previously instructed by Eurimedes, gave a different judgment of Argenis's sickness than the other had done.

done. He said that it was a dangerous disorder, and might be of long continuance; that she should be carried home directly; for all delay was of bad consequence to her. The first physician was offended that his skill was despised, and began a dispute with him. What signs of sickness did he see in the lady?—in her countenance—in her pulse—in the colour of her lips?—The Sicilian maintained his opinion no less warmly, and certainly there had been an excellent lecture on the uncertainty of the science of medicine, if the importance of the business could have left any room for such reflections.

But while these two were wrangling, the litter was brought, and Argenis got into it. Radirobanes striving with his last endeavours to prevent her return, lost all temper. He laid his hands upon the litter, and now more than intreated Argenis to stay. The contention also began between the Sicilians and Sardinians, and Archombrotus was going by force to free the litter which Radirobanes stopped; but Meleander

ander threw himself between them.—Let Sicily sacrifice to the Gods for the fortune of that day! — How much noble blood was ready to be spilt in that contest! — An earthquake ready to swallow Sicily, and destroy Polyarchus, though absent! But the prudence of Meleander brought this business to a more quiet conclusion. The king of Sardinia was ashamed to offer violence to Meleander while speaking kindly to him as his guest and friend; so the tumult being in some measure quieted, and Argenis gone, Meleander, surrounded with troops of his own soldiers, returned in safety to Eiperctæ.

Radirobanes, with a countenance unmoved, as if he had not heard Vertiganes, went into the boat that waited for him, not speaking a word till he came on board his galley. But when he was in his cabin with only three of his nobles, and began to recover from the black mists that obscured and confused his mind, he first tore from his neck the picture of Argenis, for all other passions had now given place to anger and hatred. Then looking upon Vertiganes, "I will make this a more unfortunate day to Meleander than to me, said he.—I will make him hate Argenis still worse than he does me.—I will execute the office of the furies, ruin the peace of the father, and the character of the daughter; then will I at leisure enjoy my vengeance, and take pleasure in the miseries of my enemies.—Or, if it shall suit my convenience, I will make war upon them besides.—Bring me my tablets; I will write to them." So saying, he immediately wrote a letter to this effect:

RADIRO-

RADIROBANES TO MELEANDER.

WHEN I opposed your enemies, I knew not that you were unworthy of a friend; I ought therefore to ask pardon of the Sicilians, who would have been freed from your tyranny, if I had not subdued them, and restored them to your power and cruelty. If the sight of me was grown irksome to you, by whose means you are yet a king, you might have parted with me in a more honourable manner, than to brand my name with infamy; for you made it appear to all men, that you feared me as an enemy and betrayer, when Argenis feigned herself sick, and you withdrew hastily from my pavilion; so by the suspicion of an injury, you endeavoured to cancel your obligations to me; as if I designed by force to make Argenis my wife, who refused the honour I once indeed intended her. But mankind will not be so deceived; for was I likely to wrong you, who hazarded my life to defend you from injury? —But be not you henceforward so proud of your Argenis; for know, that the royal blood

blood of Sardinia cannot bear a dishonourable marriage. With what eyes should I see her lifted over my threshold, who is unworthy of the nuptial girdle, the maiden garland, or any other sign of virginity; having long lived in indecent familiarity with a private man, one Polyarchus?—Do my words surprize you?—are you confounded at the shameful story?—you, that are so much afraid of your friends, learn of whom you should have been afraid!—That Theocrine, whom your credulity thought to be Pallas, was the polluter of your house; or, to speak still more plainly, it was Polyarchus, who under that name deceived you. By the contrivance of Argenis he was first admitted into the castle as a virgin, and afterwards into the temple as a Goddess. Can you believe her chaste, who concealed a man in that castle dedicated to women only, who so long conversed with her lover, and who finally deceived her father?—Forbear your base suspicions of me, unworthy of my spirit and dignity, as if I, knowing this, should

should continue to desire her in marriage. I confess, when I first came hither, before I knew of this blemish in her character, I desired her for my wife: but the Gods were more gracious to Sardinia, and you neglected the opportunity to have made me your son-in-law; and when I knew the story, I kept it to myself, and did not expose her to shame. Enjoy your daughter, and your kingdom restored by my hand; but that your ingratitude may not be rewarded, nor you make a scoff of my easiness of temper, repay me a part of the expences I have borne in this expedition. It hath cost me—besides the blood of my subjects, I will not speak of my own labours, because I am not used to sell my friendship; but it is not reasonable, that the treasury of Sardinia should suffer for you. I am contented to value my expences at three hundred talents. How much more I have spent, you may learn from my treasurer; but pay me this trifling sum, unless you had rather I should take it by force. To renounce your  
friendship



friendship were superfluous ; you did it first by the wrong you have done me ; but by what I have told you, you may judge of my honour and fidelity, for till I was compelled to do myself justice, I did not desire to make you miserable ; but, as long as I could possibly, I suffered you to think well of your Argenis.—Farewel.

## CHAP. II.

*A herald sent from Radirabanes to Meleander.*

*The king reads the letter to Argenis. She sends for Selenissa, and justifies herself to Selenissa's confusion.*

AS soon as he had written this letter, proud of his intended mischief, he called some of his most trusty friends, and shewed it them, almost forgetting his own pain in the hope of making others unhappy. They were astonish'd at the cunning of the contrivance, and in their hearts shuddered at the baseness of it; but such is the wretchedness of a state of slavery, they praised that openly which inwardly they detested. It was then debated who should carry this letter to Meleander, for it seem'd a dangerous insult, and might be fatal to him who should undertake it. But Radirabanes, who made little account of the lives of his servants, "Let not the messenger know his danger, said he,—he will go without fear, thinking my name to be his security.

security. — And if Meleander should vent his anger upon him, it will be an advantage to me to gain a pretence to break openly with him." When they had resolved on this, a certain foldier, to whom Vertiganes had a private hatred, was appointed to this insidious office: he thought himself happy in this preferment, being by his malicious enemy recommended to the king. They dressed him in the habit of a herald, and sent him early in the morning in a small boat to the harbour. Word was presently carried to Meleander, that a herald was arrived from Radirobanes. He, troubled in mind for the breach between himself and his guest, had already sent for his counsellors, to advise with them on the occasion. Besides his gentleness, which was almost a vice in him, the benefits he had received from Radirobanes had such power over him, that he was in effect more careful for him than for himself. "It is doubtful," said he, whether he meant to do me an injury; but it is certain, that I fled from him as from a betrayer and an enemy. By  
some

some means or other, we must be reconciled to him; for, if he does us no other harm, he will raise a bad report of us, and we can never be justified to the world for expelling him, whom in the time of danger we received as a blessing from the Gods."

After the king had spoken, they were all for some time silent, for this solicitude of Meleander was by no means pleasing to any of them. Archombrotus and Eurimedes thought themselves reproved, because they warned the king to escape from Radirobanes; they therefore began to answer this indirect rebuke; and the youthful warmth of Archombrotus made him break forth into these words: "I perceive, Sire, said he, that Radirobanes and myself cannot both be excused:—if I have drawn you into an unjust quarrel, I ought to be punished; but if by my care and Eurimedes's foresight you are freed from an imminent danger, let not your irresolution disturb the joy of this happy day, as if you doubted, whether to offend Radirobanes, or suffer Argenis to be his prisoner."

This freedom of Archombrotus was most pleasing to all that were present, especially to Argenis, who reckoned it a gain to her, if by any means Sicily were at variance with Radiobanes. The king excused his apprehensions to Archombrotus, saying, he was fearful of the people's opinion, and that he thought himself obliged to guard against the ill impression that Radiobanes might make upon their minds by his misrepresentation. "I will therefore, said he, send a messenger to him, telling him, I am sorry he chose rather to retire to his fleet than to return with me to his old apartment, and intreat him to come back into the port. I will likewise send provisions of all sorts in boats to his people, and make presents to all his friends and favourites; so that no man shall think me ungrateful to a guest whom I pay these respects to."

This determination pleased them better than the other, and the king had named Timonides for this message, when the arrival of the herald from Radiobanes suspended their thoughts with various expectations.

The

The king commanded him to be brought in, and when he delivered the letter, enquired kindly, as usual, after the health of his guest Radirobanes. — The herald made answer, as he was commanded, That the letter would fully inform him of every thing. He then withdrew to the other side of the room; and Meleander, suspecting something disagreeable, went into the next apartment, that the herald might not observe his emotions whilst he was reading it. Thither he was followed by Argenis and his most intimate friends. After he opened it, he seemed struck at every word; but when he came to that part of the letter that wounded the honour of Argenis and Polyarchus, instantly his face seemed all on fire; and again turning pale, his hands and his whole body trembled: then recovering strength, he was inflamed with anger, though as yet uncertain on whom to vent it. Argenis, Polyarchus, and Radirobanes were presented by turns to his enraged mind, but without any certain direction of his judgment.

No man durst ask a question of a prince that was under such violent perturbations ; but he, endeavouring to suppress all signs of disquiet, went hastily into another room, and bade Argenis follow him, to whom he said nothing more than, "Read that letter ! — Then he sat down upon a couch, and diligently observing her countenance, he heard many deep and heavy sighs. — Argenis started as she read, but not as frightened at a true accusation ; her eyes sparkled with rage, and her whole countenance shewed impatience of the injury. It struck her with extreme grief, that her intimacy with Polyarchus should be in that manner discovered, and she feared her father would think the worse of her, for having so long concealed it from him. While she was considering by what means such a secret should be betrayed, Selenissa's familiarity with the king of Sardinia came to her remembrance ; but she could not long deliberate or be silent ; therefore, falling down on her knees, with a voice interrupted with frequent sighs, she thus spoke : " Do  
not

not expect, my lord, that I shall be over solicitous to clear myself of this false and malicious accusation.—I will not give so much satisfaction to my bitterest enemy.—He shall not think I want any other means to defend my chastity, than having hitherto approved my conduct to you, the best and wisest of parents.—I have only one thing to ask your pardon for, that I have been more faithful to Polyarchus than you would have wished me, when he intreated me by the services he had done for us both, that you might not know that he was the author of our preservation; but now that I am compelled by the discovery of another, I may do Polyarchus the justice he deserves. It was he, my lord, who, desirous of my company, under the name of Theocrine, and the habit of a woman, gained admittance into the castle. But the fault his boldness committed, was rectified by his modesty and prudence; for, if you will believe me rather than Radiobanes, we knew him not to be a man, till by his valour he performed such actions as your-



self thought worthy of being ascribed to a deity. But then, when he was going to quit the castle, he discovered himself to me and Seleniffa, upon condition that we would conceal both his boldness and his virtue. Afterwards, appearing at court, it is manifest by your esteem and affection towards him, how much he excelled all other men. But, if you still blame my secrecy, consider, that I had no other way of rewarding his merit, than by suffering him to loose those honours which, as his due, you undoubtedly would have conferred upon him. But if you have doubts of a higher nature, because a maiden kept his counsel, I appeal to my greatest enemy for the truth of what I have asserted.— I mean Seleniffa, who alone being privy to this secret, has discovered the whole affair to Radiobanes. If she had not been the falsest, wickedest woman living, she would not thus have violated her faith, nor have revealed to strangers what she concealed from you : yet is not my innocence afraid to call even her to witness. If I have  
deserved

deserved your displeasure; if I have wronged my honour by any secret immodesty; then will I with my own hands revenge the wrong I have done to my own chastity and my father's honour, and let out that blood which is unworthy to be derived from you."

While she was speaking, she embraced her father's knees, she kissed his hand, and looked on him with so much tenderness, that already she was justified in his opinion.—Yet many things troubled his mind; the breach with Radiobanes, which could not be avoided;—the suspicions of the people upon the accusation of Argenis, who, tho' she was strictly chaste, yet most probably, on Polyarchus's account, had shewed so much dislike to Radiobanes.—But his daughter still urging him to send for Selenissa, himself commanded a servant to fetch that old woman directly to him. None of the lords knew what private business was between them, but they supposed it to be of great importance, which the king imparted to his daughter only. Full of doubts,

they made various conjectures while they impatiently expected the issue of it. Selenissa, thinking of nothing so little as the business for which she was called, entered the room, the solitude of which, with the affliction in the king's countenance, and a secret foreboding of her conscience, altogether suddenly suggested some trouble was near at hand. But Argenis, with unusual sharpness in her look and manner, turned to her, saying, "I intreat you, mother, by Radirobanes—for what name can I use more pleasing or respected by you—that you will speak freely before your king and mine, and tell me, what intercourse improper for virgin purity I have at any time held with Polyarchus?—Be under no fear of any blame for what you have hitherto concealed; the king pardons you that, upon condition that you now freely declare all that you know."——The old woman trembled with fear; yet, being very cunning, she suddenly recollected herself, that her emotion might seem to arise from suspected innocence rather than treachery detected.—

“To

“To whom, said she, shall I speak, when I am by both accused of such treachery?—I know of no familiarity between Radirobanes and myself; nor between you, lady, and Polyarchus.”——“Nay, (replied Argenis) but lay aside your confidence!—See here the letter from Radirobanes to the king, in which he declares that you discovered to him the secret of the disguise of Polyarchus, under the names of Theocrine and Pallas. I have confessed all these things to my father. But Radirobanes has reproached me with violating my honour; whether from your report, I know not. You are called to this purpose; speak freely, as the Gods shall help you! speak the truth, before it be wrung from you by tortures. Wherein have I wronged the honour of my family?”—Melander was pleased with this eagerness of Argenis, who certainly would not have provoked and urged Selenissa so far, if she had not relied upon her own innocence. “I will not, said he, have these things improperly examined, nor will I

endure you, Seleniffa, if you do not discover all that you know concerning Polyarchus with more fidelity than before you have concealed it." On this the old woman, overcome with remorse, fell down at Meleander's feet. "The sum of all that I know, said she, is this: There is nothing upon earth more pure, more sacred than Argenis; nor any thing more base and treacherous than Radiobanes. If you will permit me to return to my chamber, I will soon satisfy you by certain tokens, and especially by some letters, that will be of such credit with you, that these suspicions shall no longer disquiet your mind, nor shall you any longer wonder that Radiobanes had intelligence of these things before yourself. I shall not stay long: I might have returned before this time that we talk here to no purpose." The king trusted to so large a promise: he bade her go quickly, and bade her take heed, for he would no longer be abused. Yet to carry it so, that the subject of their disputes might not be known to the lords without,

Argenis

Argenis did not offer to hinder her, lest she should seem to prevent or delay the person who was going to bring more certain evidence against her.

## CHAP. III.

*Seleniffa's despair and death. Her epitaph.*

*The king holds a council concerning the  
herald of Radiobanes. The herald sent  
back. The departure of the king of Sar-  
dinia.*

THE old woman, as soon as she was out of their sight, hastened to her chamber; and shutting the door after her, "Now, said she, I am once again in my own power: now I may be my own judge, and not expect from others the sentence I have deserved. O most unfortunate woman that I am! here have I lived thus long in reputation to die like a criminal.—What blinded my understanding, that I could not see the fate which attends as the reward of treason?—that I could trust a young man whom I had reason to suspect of many vices?—I, who had lived so long, who had so much experience—did I give up to his gifts, to his promises, myself, my faith, and the love of my dear foster-child?—

Toó

## THE PHOENIX. 111

Too late, Selenissa, thou thinkest on these things : it had been virtue in thee to have resisted these temptations ; but now thy penitence resembles that of a thief, because his villany was unsuccessful.—Did then Radirobanes ruin me by this spiteful information, who had done nothing to displease him, except he was disgusted with my endeavours to serve him ?—O misery !—Whom shall I look upon ?—Where shall I fly ?—To whom can I complain of treachery, when I myself was the example ?—Why then am I thus slow in leaving this world ?—I ought to expiate my fault by death—for what have I farther to expect ?—I have made myself odious to Argenis ; and the king, moved by his daughter's complaints, will inflict on me some shameful and exemplary punishment.—Nor is my greatest offence yet brought to light, that I advised Radirobanes to carry off Argenis. When this shall be known (and I have now no hope to conceal it) what length of time or penitence can blot from the mind of my sovereign the remembrance  
of



of so great a crime?—If their clemency is ever so great they will banish me their sight. I shall be despised by all men, afraid of my prince's revenge, and, expecting the punishment I have deserved, I shall never think myself safe alone, nor in company.——Thou art worthy, Selenissa, of greater shame than yet thou hast endured, except thou darest to prevent it by instant death.—At these words she hastily took her tablets, and with a trembling hand wrote this letter.

TO MELEANDER and ARGENIS,  
the best of princes.

**I**F there were any punishment greater than death, I would have made choice of it. Receive my blood, which is not so much defiled with my crimes, but that it may be offered as an expiation to the Gods. Do not you, by the severity of my punishment, judge my fault to be greater than my repentance. I confess that I betrayed the important secret of the history, concealment,

ment, and virtues of Polyarchus: but if ever I said any thing tending to your dishonour, most dear lady, may I find the infernal Gods as cruel to me as I have been faithless to you.—Believe a dying woman, and forgive me this one fault, for the sake of my past life and services; or if that be too much, for this weapon's sake, that executes your vengeance on me.

This letter she delivered to one of her servants, “Go, said she, and desire, in my name, one of the ushers in waiting to deliver this letter to the king; he commanded me to send it to him immediately.” Afterwards, being now furiously bent upon death, she sometimes attempted it; and then again her resolution slackened, and she sighed and wept. There was a maid-servant in the next room, who heard every word she had said; she durst neither come forward, nor go away, having heard her mistress's secret. She did not believe that her despair would have so fatal a conclusion, and therefore waited till she should

go

go forth, intending privately to follow her. But Selenissa, assured that the praise of a voluntary death lay in the speedy performance of it, and fearful that some would come soon from the king to prevent her, opened a cabinet, in which lay a little sword, which her husband gave to her son when a child, and which she kept ever since, with a design to offer it, together with his swathing bands, on the day of his marriage, to Juno Lucina. When she took it up, being reminded of her dead husband and her living son, whom she was about to leave a friendless orphan, her mind being employed upon many different objects, she kissed the hilt, and for a while delayed the intended stroke. But the maid fearing this would prove a real tragedy, leaped out to take the weapon from her: at the same instant they heard at the door messengers, who were sent from the king. The old woman seeing those who were come to hinder her, and having yet her hands at liberty, struck herself so deeply into the bowels, that her strength failing she fell  
upon

upon her breast, and buried the weapon in the wound. The maid shrieked out, and embracing her dying mistress, frightened those that were already amazed. For Archombrotus and Eurimedes breaking open the door, now entered, followed by many others, whom Meleander urged, when he received the fatal letter, to make haste and prevent the death of that wretched woman. Eurimedes putting the maid aside supported Selenissa, looking ghastly with her eyes fixed. "What an action is this, matron, said he!—Why do you thus ruin yourself and your family?"—She said nothing, but once lifting up her eyes, and letting her head fall, expired. They were all silent for some time, then a whispering arose; some carried the report of this action, and brought many of the nobles to view the spectacle. The king was extremely troubled at her death: in Argenis there appeared no sign, either of hatred or pity. Amidst the conflict of different passions she stood apparently unmoved. She reflected upon the consequences of Selenissa's death.

What

What would Sicily think of it?—What would Kadirobanes say among his Sardinians?—The old woman, by this revenge upon herself, had far more divulged the secret of Polyarchus, than by her first discovery.—Besides, as things had proceeded so far, she hoped the king would have heard from Selenissa the secret of her contract with Polyarchus, which she had not courage to reveal to her father, yet had intended resolutely to defend when it should be known. After some time the king commanded all the company to withdraw. He ordered the body to be buried privately, without any solemnity, and suffered nothing to be said of it in his presence: but some time after, when the cause of her death was spread abroad, a certain poet (it was not known who) made this epitaph:

Stranger, this tomb grief's monument doth bear;  
Twice do they die who self-condemned are!  
Speak not such words as may her ghost affright,  
Nor such as make the gentle earth lie light.  
Do not presume to bless or curse this grave;  
But say, "As thou deservest, may'st thou have!"—  
'Tis doubtful whether Selenissa's fate  
Deserves the most our pity or our hate.

Meleander

Meleander being oppressed with so many fresh cares, and doubtful what to do about Radirobanes, his herald, and his letter, called some of his most trusty friends to consult with upon the occasion. He shewed them the troublesome situation of his affairs; how his honour was questioned by Radirobanes, who did not so much require as command the payment of three hundred talents to pay the soldiers he brought to his assistance: that he would resent his insult by arms, but that Sicily was already exhausted by civil war; and it might seem proper to give Radirobanes time to repent of his insult, who behaved like a madman, and with his indiscreet anger strengthened the suspicions of the day before. He discoursed of these things at large, and yet carefully avoided any mention of the charge against the honour of Argenis; not but that he imagined the whole story would at some time or other be known; but he respected the modesty of his daughter who was present, and by his own silence gave a tacit admonition to his servants never again  
to

to revive so base a slander; but that they might know it was a business of great consequence, wherein he required their advice. He told them farther, that Seleniffa had treacherously disclosed certain secrets of great consequence to the king of Sardinia, which, though not faulty in themselves, he had abused by a most false and malicious interpretation; adding, that Seleniffa, compared with Radiobanes, was an innocent person, who yet thought nothing less than death could expiate her offence. The council with one voice agreed that Radiobanes ought to be held as the enemy of Sicily; that the assistance he brought was not out of any good will, but only to remove Lycogenes out of the way, that he might put in effect what the other intended. There was a long debate concerning the herald: some said he should be put to death; others, that he should be mangled and maimed, and so sent back to Radiobanes; but the opinion of Cleobulus prevailed, who advised them against violating the rights of nations in the person of a herald; justly observing, that it  
was

was very probable that Radirobanes would be glad of such treatment, in order to make it a pretence of quarrel; and that the proud king would be more mortified by contempt than resentment. To this the king assented. Eurimedes called the herald to him (for they thought it improper to bring him again into Meleander's presence) and thus spoke; "If thou had'st brought so impudent a letter from a king in his right mind thou had'st not lived to this hour; but we are content to bear with the madness of thy master, to whom thou shalt say, in king Meleander's name, That a man in a frenzy deserves no answer; but that he will do well for the future to forbear writing to kings till he be cured of his lunacy."

When the herald was departed, there was a strong guard of soldiers appointed to Arsfidas to defend the harbour; and Timonides commanded the sailors on board the fleet, that in case Radirobanes should offer any insult besides words, he might be opposed with equal force.

And



And now Radiobanes began to fear, not so much that the herald had paid his head for his insolence, as that all Sicily should attack his fleet. His anger was by this time abated, and he reflected on the inconveniencies of a war, which his rage did not suffer him to think on before. While he was considering these things, he saw a boat put out of the harbour, and soon perceived it was that which brought back his herald; who, not yet freed from his fears, related the message of Eurimedes, aggravating the manner in which it was delivered; and also, that there was some great trouble at the court, the cause of which he could not understand; for that after the death of Selenissa there was a great bustle, and Cleobulus set a guard upon the herald, that he might not by any means become acquainted with this accident.

Radiobanes, loaded with so many cares, resolved to depart before he should be compelled to fight or to fly; for to what end should he stay longer without forces  
sufficient

sufficient to resist the enemy. Therefore he resolved to return back to Calaris, at that time the chief city in Sardinia, and reinforcing himself with a powerful army and navy, to return and invade Sicily. The rest of the day he lay still at anchor; in the evening, the wind blowing fair, he commanded to weigh anchor, and set their course for Sardinia. And that he might not seem to depart fearfully, or by stealth, he ordered his men to redouble their shouts and cries in doing their ordinary business of preparing for the voyage. The soldiers also called upon their absent country, and invoked the Sea-gods, till their shoutings were heard on the shore. Meleander, thinking the battle was beginning, commanded his sailors to make ready, and the port and shore to be lined with soldiers. He would not suffer his ships to go out to sea, because lying in the harbour they might be seconded by the land forces, wherein he was strongest; and the Sardinians, being charged on both sides, might easily be defeated. The near approaching night

increased the general terror and confusion, but the enemy being carried out to sea with a fair wind, first ceased to be heard, and soon after were out of sight. Yet, lest their departure should be feigned, and they return unawares, the greater part of the army and many of the nobility kept watch about the harbour all night. Among them was Nicopompus, who in the dead of night, when their stillness and his own watchfulness gave his mind the necessary liberty, composed the following lines, in which he bequeathed the Sardinians to the mercy of storms and tempests.

Go, treacherous ships, your sails let tempests drive :  
 Such faith to you let winds and waters give  
 As you deserve ! — Bellona shall attend,  
 And, kindled with her brands, the clouds descend,  
 Pouring infernal lightning on your fleet,  
 Which ev'ry vengeful God at sea shall meet.  
 Our seas with horrid monsters raise your fear,  
 There dreadful Scylla, rough Charybdis here !  
 Thither your scatter'd fleet let whirlwinds bear,  
 Devouring waters bury, tempests tear !  
 O thou, whom adverse stars did hither bring !  
 Unworthy to be call'd Sardinia's king !

Behold

## THE PHOENIX. 123

Behold how small a space keeps from the sea  
Thy life, which neither pow'r nor strength can free !  
The bold and fearful, in like doubtful state,  
Are in the hands of pow'rful Gods and Fate.  
When thy proud ship, that ev'ry danger braves,  
Shall drive at large, the sport of winds and waves;  
Toss'd up and down, the parting waves their way  
Shall open, and their dreadful depths display ;  
What aid wilt thou invoke ?—What deity  
Shall hear thy vain, unus'd, and bootless cry ?  
The Gods will not be cheated, nor thy fear  
Excuse thy guilt.—The winds away shall bear  
Thy pray'rs.—On the loud storm thy voice shall  
drown ;  
The Gods hear only those, whose virtues make them  
known.

## CHAP. IV.

*Eurimedes advises the king to keep an army on foot, the better to preserve peace. Dunalbius answers him, and points out the way for the king to fortify Sicily.*

**M**ELEANDER was not yet quite at ease, fearing that Radirobanes might bring his fleet upon some other part of the coast that was less guarded ; but in less than two days his people returning whom he had sent out to observe his motions, brought word that he steered his course for Sardinia. Then, as in a danger deferred but not past, he began to consult how he should defend Sicily, and be prepared to meet the enemy, whom he expected to return.

It was long since that Eurimedes, a man of approved valour and knowledge in affairs relating to war, had advised the king to provide for the security of the kingdom by keeping an army always in pay, and in  
readiness

readiness for employment. It seemed as if fortune presented an opportunity to profit by his advice ; for about this time, as the king was walking between him and Dunalbius, and debating about placing garrisons in the sea-port towns, as a defence against the Sardinians, he spoke to this effect : “ My lord, if you had followed my advice, from the beginning, against Lycogenes, Radirobanes had not now provoked you, or else you would have been enabled to oppose him : but if you now continue to neglect these things, though he should be repulsed, fortune will find others that will never suffer you to lay aside your arms or suspicions. Now is your time to raise an army that may be equally useful in war or peace ; that will keep your subjects to their duty, and your enemies in awe. All civil wars proceed either from a faction headed by a few great men, or from the unanimous agreement of the multitude. There is nothing more wholesome for both these maladies of the commonwealth, than to have such an army

G 3

always

always in readiness; for whether a particular faction, or the body of the people rise against the king, they can never be able to oppose an army of men under regular discipline and proper officers. So that either to preserve peace at home, or defend our country against foreign enemies, the veteran soldier is only to be relied on, who being experienced in every part of the business of war, is always prepared to meet the enemy. An army composed of such men will also procure you the respect of other nations: they will know that their peace depends on you; whom they can neither offend or neglect with safety; and thus you will sit arbiter between neighbouring princes, who have not the same strength or ability to make war. We know that our nation hath always been renowned for courage in war; but how much more famous will they become, if discipline shall improve their nature to its utmost perfection, and if your enemies shall know that you have an army not of young novices, but of old and experienced soldiers.

They

They who provoke you shall quickly find the difference between an army of new-raised men, and those who can reckon their years by their services. Do you think, Sire, that soldiers lately raised and disciplined will fight with that spirit and confidence, as those who for antient love, and more like household servants than soldiers, defend their prince, upon whom they depend for food and subsistence, and to whom the fortune of their lives hath united them. Besides, it is only by experience that we discover the abilities of men in their profession; but in armies raised suddenly you give arms to inexperienced men, and often you know not whether you send out a man or an image. Therefore, in my opinion, there is as much difference between a new-raised army and an experienced one, as between a ship that is built of the best approved timber, and one built with green and unseasoned wood, and all manner of bad materials. But it is said, that we must consider the charge of maintaining an army. — So many officers



and foldiers to be supported by the labours of others, will be a great burthen to the state.—Let us call to mind the desolation; the spoiling, the wasting of our treasure; that we have suffered in the late diffentions: Hath not the fury of a few months consumed the wealth, that would for many years have maintained such an army as might have prevented these calamities?—Add to these, the many violences committed upon the persons and properties of our subjects; and surely we free ourselves from these dangers at a cheap rate, by the protection of a standing army.”

Dunalbius was a man of consummate knowledge in state affairs, and both by nature and education qualified to govern a commonwealth. While Eurimedes was speaking, he often bent his brow, and by the change of his countenance gave signs of dissent from his arguments.—Melcander observed that he seemed of a different opinion, and was glad that he had an opportunity, out of the wisdom of both, to gather what was best for his practice.

Dunalbius

Dunalbius therefore, by the king's command, replying to what Eurimedes had said, spoke after the following manner: " Except Eurimedes had measured the fidelity of others by his own, surely, my lord, he would never have attributed so much to soldiers, as to have placed the safety of his prince and country, not only in the use and employment of them, but as it were, under the shadow of their camp. Tho' my profession hath exempted me from all military duties, yet I shall not be afraid to speak my opinion, since we dispute not concerning the mischiefs of war, but how far an army can give strength and security to peace: nor will I so much oppose your opinion, Eurimedes, as desire information in those points whereof I am ignorant or doubtful. I never approved their judgments, who administer physic to healthy bodies against maladies that may hereafter afflict them; and by this means, waken the latent causes of diseases, which are never worse sharpened than by such a contention. How many sicknesses, how many

G 5

deaths

deaths have been occasioned by stirring up the humours, that were before in a state of quietness? Like these men, are those who seek for dangerous remedies against future troubles, which are as likely to ruin, as to preserve a state. Among these uncertain remedies I place an army; for if the soldiers are assembled in arms, they are soon sensible of their own consequence; and if thro' pride, or resentment, they fall from their duty, they are no longer under the command of those who called them together. How powerful a body is an army, under proper officers, and regular discipline? yet they hardly know their own strength, so long as they are employed against the enemy: but when by their power a peace is concluded, and no new danger makes them forget their former victories, then they begin to upbraid their king and country with their services; they calculate how much they have effected; they believe that the fate of their prince and nation depends upon them. These ideas do not enter their minds at once, but by degrees, by time, custom,

custom, and conversing together; then they begin to look upon themselves as a separate body of people, they cabal together, and at length they grow wanton with idleness; which, tho' it abates their most useful courage, adds as much to their pride and sauciness: then, if they are not in their own opinions duly rewarded, if they are not treated with all the respect and observance which they think due to their merits, presently they murmur, grow insolent, and at last make themselves feared. But what will be the case if they are solicited by their commanders, or by the factious great men, and enticed by hopes of greater pay, of booty, riot, and liberty of offending?—The Gods turn so great a plague upon the heads of our enemies!— For I cannot be of opinion with Eurimedes, that they will love the king above all men, because they receive their pay from his treasury: they will much more highly esteem their officers, who are the supporters of a military power; and they likewise ex-

pect to enjoy greater liberty under them, than under the king's authority.

“ But over these forces that are to be kept up in time of peace, will you appoint one general only, or shall there be many lieutenants of equal power over the different divisions of them?—If you divide this authority among many, their discipline will be different, and ill observed; the leaders will emulate and contend with each other, and the army will be weakened and disunited: but if you entrust this power to one person, then you put yourself, your authority and life into his hand. At his pleasure you shall reign or be ruined. When he finds himself to hold the reins of power and rule, will his integrity be proof against such temptations as shall assault him, and proudly tell him what he is able to do?—I wish at least, that they were like Eurimedes, to whom kings commit the charge of their power and fortunes; yet I cannot believe that he would accept of so invidious a dignity, or stand in so dangerous a situation.”

Eurimedes

Eurimedes answered the arguments of Dunalbius, and he again reply'd, till at length Meleander moderated between them; by approving those things that each allowed in the other's opinion: that great armies are dangerous both to kings and their people, but it was necessary to keep garrisons in the forts, and to keep up the navy. That the coast of Sicily should be guarded by twenty gallies, whereof some should keep the sea, and the rest lie in the principal ports, ready for the king's service. That, besides these, there should be several new regiments raised; partly of the able youth, and partly of those who had served some time, to the number of eight thousand men. Half of these should always wait upon the king, the rest should remain in quarters; but so that the soldier should be always half the year at home. Those that attend the king, not to reside all together, but every thousand to be encamped by themselves, or else be billeted about the country, near the town where the king shall reside; nor indeed the people who receive the benefit

ness of the king's court and attendants, think it a hardship to receive his guards in to their houses as their comrades. "Moreover, said he, let their pay be increased, and oblige them to leave nothing unpaid; let their laws of obedience be strict, and even severe. Let them be punished for every irregularity, for theft, wantonness, riots, and every offence against the laws. And lest they shou'd be corrupted with idleness, let them be kept in action by all kind of military exercises, and sometimes made to march under arms, that they may not think it laborious when they are suddenly called upon to march against the enemy. There shall be no officer of any note among them but of the king's appointing, two thousand of them to be horse, the rest furnished for service as need shall require. With such a force any sudden tumult may be quieted; and if a greater army were required, fresh companies might soon be trained up for service."

Eurimedes affirmed that he desired no greater army in the time of peace; Dunal-  
kins

buis wished for no less; but all agreed that the prospect of a war with the Sardinians required a considerable addition, and that they should make preparations to receive them.



## CHAP. V.

*Meleander considers about the disposal of his daughter. He resolves to marry her to Archombrotus. He declares his design to Argenis, who demands two months to deliberate on it.*

**M**ELEANDER transferred to Eurimedes such part of his cares as related to military preparations, and applied himself to affairs of his private family. Above all things his thoughts were employed on Argenis. She was innocent. She was faultless. She possessed superior graces and excellencies. Yet, she was the cause of all the troubles that had lately disturbed Sicily. Lycogenes aspiring to marry her, raised a storm that was with difficulty allayed. Radiobanes succeeded him in his pretensions, and the event of his repulse was yet doubtful. And there might probably arise others, whom the merits of the lady, and the inheritance of a crown, would enflame with the same desires, till such time as this happiness  
being

being bestowed upon one, would put an end to the pretensions of all others. At length, the king resolved to dispose of his daughter in marriage, as deeming that the only and best remedy for all his troubles; and thinking not only of a son-in-law, but of grand-children, he was delighted with the sweet idea, and his desire became the more earnest. But whom should he elect to such a fortune?—he could not find among the neighbouring princes any that were marriageable.—“And is there a necessity, said he, that I should find out a throne or sceptre?—or is it a husband that I seek for my daughter?—Surely our ancestors made a wise law, that no king or queen of Sicily should add another kingdom to it by marriage, lest this country, being forsaken by her princes, should fall under the dominion of a more powerful kingdom. Sicily is of herself sufficient to breed and provide for her own princes, and I shall provide well for my daughter, if I give her a husband that shall owe to her his fortune and felicity. It is the custom  
of

of the Thracians to buy their wives, but let there be nobility, wisdom, and virtue in her bridegroom; and my Argenis on the contrary shall bring him a dowry sufficient."

Meleander was the more inclined to this opinion, because his affection led him to this design, that he might raise his beloved Archembrotus to the condition of his heir by this marriage. Neither did he believe that Argenis would object to it; but if she should, he would use the authority of a parent, to insist on her obedience to his will. It remained only to know the young man's country and descent; for however great his virtues were, the king would not give his daughter to a man of low parentage. Having sufficiently considered all these things, he went to Argenis's apartment, and put on the behaviour of a father and a king, that he might the easier bring his wishes to effect. "My daughter, said he, I find that Sicily complains of us, no less than we do of her frequent commotions; for the desire of a kingdom, and the hope of a marriage with thee, excited in Lycogenes and

and Radiobanes these attempts that have cost so much trouble and vexation in this land. Why then do we delay to stop the spring from whence so many mischiefs proceed, by making choice of a husband for thee?—At length I am resolved to provide safety for thee, and a support for my old age. I will not doubt of thy consent, to do that which I might by my own authority command. Wilt thou not, my Argenis, suffer thy father to chuse a husband for thee?—As a king and a father I have a right to do this, and it becomes not thy modesty to oppose it.”—The lady confused and perplexed answered, that she would consider of it.—“Is it then become necessary to consider, (said the king) whether you will do your duty or not?—There have been delays more than enough: I ask you, my child, if you will be governed by me?”—Argenis, trembling to hear her father speak so absolutely, answered faintly, that she would obey his will and pleasure. Meleander commended her duty and affection, and kissing her, he said, “You know that my life is not

not dearer to me than my child, and you do well to rely upon your father."

The next day, as he was walking in the garden, he called Archombrotus aside. "Young man, said he, if an enemy or a stranger should enquire after your birth and family, you might suspect the motive of his curiosity; but since I who am your friend have been contented to remain so long ignorant of your quality, you may believe, that I now enquire more for your sake than my own. I have business of great importance, and such as might not be unpleasing to you to communicate, if I were first satisfied concerning your parentage.—You know how much I have trusted you, though a stranger; all my secrets of state have been imparted to you, though a young man and a foreigner; neither were these marks of favour above your desert; for, to pass over other things, I cannot forget that you hazarded your own life to save mine in the water; nor yet can I do otherwise than remember the death of Lycogenes. After these mutual marks of friendship and affection,

faction, why are you so backward to acquaint me with your parentage — which, Jupiter be gracious to me as I now desire to know only for your honour and advantage?”

The intreaties of Meleander shook the young man's resolution: he considered what might be the reason, why he so earnestly desired now to know what he so long patiently bore to be concealed, and what favour it was that could not be conferred upon him before his family was known. But soon the marriage of Argenis struck his apprehension, because it was uppermost in his mind, and presented to his imagination the idea of supreme felicity. Then again he laboured to shake off that hope as vain and presumptuous: at length, with words more settled than his thoughts, he replied.—“Great king, you have doubled all your favours to me, in permitting a man to serve you to whom you are yet a stranger; nor can I understand what service I can do you to make me wicked, that is, to disobey the absolute commands of my  
parents,

parents, who have strictly enjoined me not to reveal my name and family.—Yet, that you may not think me of a froward and obstinate disposition, I will discover to you all that I may lawfully, concealing only the names of my country and parents.—My descent is royal, and my country in peace. I came hither not by compulsion, nor for any dislike at home, but by the express command of my parent, to be acquainted with your virtues, and your manner of government.”

While he was speaking, the king embraced him with renewed pleasure. “And what, said he, are your thoughts of Sicily?—How do you like our court?—or, to come still nearer, what think you of my old age, and the youth and disposition of my daughter?”—Upon this, Archombrotus’s hopes were raised still higher; and he answered, that he loved and honoured all these in a degree little short of adoration. “Well, said the king, I intend at no less price to purchase thee.—I pass by the killing of Lycogenes, and the preservation  
of

of my life : there is something yet stranger, that binds my affections to you. Your disposition bent to all kinds of virtue; your conversation pleasing; your manners amiable; and, above all that, you have loved me sincerely. I will never part with you; and if, as you have declared (and I am inclined to believe) you are of princely birth, I will freely give you my Argenis, who hath been sought by so many suitors, and hath been the cause of so much violence. How great soever your parents may be, they shall not be ashamed of your wife. It only remains, therefore, that you make a full discovery of your birth and fortunes, and promise never to forsake my white hairs, but to live with me so long as the Gods shall ordain my life, and then close my eyes."

Archombrotus trembled with excess of joy, to find that happiness freely offered to him which he would have purchased with his best blood; and doubtful whether he should first worship the Gods, or thank the king for this blessing, he threw himself at  
Melcander's



Meleander's feet, and embraced his knees, holding him fast, who strove to hinder it. When he was able to speak, there was no end of his acknowledgements. Meleander, pleased with his raptures of joy, threw his arms about his neck as he kneeled before him. All that were in sight wondered what was the meaning of these mutual expressions of love and kindness; but the king charged Archombrotus to conceal the business for the present; and returning to his friends, he spent some time in discoursing upon various subjects. Afterwards retiring into the palace, with Archombrotus walking by his side, "How long, said he, wilt thou delay our joys, by keeping us ignorant of thy birth?"—"I thought, said he, to have made this motion to your majesty.—I desire two months, in which time I will acquaint my parents with my happiness, and return with an equipage fit for my birth and state, and as becomes your son-in-law. The mention of his departure displeased Meleander. "I will not suffer you to be torn from us, Archombrotus, said he, unless  
you

you scorn our alliance, and lightly regard us, because we loved you first. If you accept our offer, *write* home to your friends and country; for you are now too dear to me to be trusted to the seas and fortune."

Archombrotus perceiving, by the affection of the good old man, the part he ought to take, kissed his hand, and assured him that he would in this and all other respects obey his commands.

The king, who had not yet informed Argenis who it was that he had chosen for her husband; when Archombrotus left him, he sent for her, and repeating what he had before said, concerning the necessity of her marriage, he told her, that he had made choice of a son-in-law equal to his utmost wishes of royal extraction, and virtues suitable to his qualities. Finally, he explained, that it was Archombrotus who seemed destined to this alliance, by the fates giving him the honour of saving the king's life, and the personal victory over Lycogenes.

Meleander spoke with an air of severity, that seemed nearer to command than advise. Argenis concealed her inward sensations, and though she was greatly displeased to be promised in this manner to a stranger, and against her liking; yet, as if she allowed of her father's design, she spoke after this manner: "There is nothing more to be feared, than that this sudden marriage, without the knowledge or approbation of our friends, should be ill spoken of; and it should be reported, that Radiobanes was unjustly rejected and expelled, that you might have room to shew you partiality for Archombrotus. There ought therefore to be some time allowed to take off the surprize of this novelty, and that men might know Archombrotus was a lover, before they see him a husband."—This reason seemed of some weight to Meleander; yet fearing that the princess put in this delay on purpose to break off the marriage, he spoke thus to try her. "If we must give some time to report, let us not give too much to fortune. What time, Argenis,  
do

do you judge to be necessary?"—She declined an answer, referring it to the king's pleasure; and when her father urged her repeatedly, at length, reluctantly, and as if she were fixing the term of her own life,—"It seems to me, said she, that two months will be time sufficient."—Then the king assured himself, that she wanted to gain time for herself, rather than report; yet, that he might not seem too hard with her in every point,—“Will you then promise me, said he, that you will not oppose the conclusion of the marriage at that time?”—"I will, replied she; and by the assistance of the Gods, I hope never to offend you in words or actions."—She promised the more freely, because she hoped, that before the expiration of that time Polyarchus would arrive, and ascertain both their lives and happiness; but if he should not come, she was fixed on using her liberty in death, as desiring to live no longer. But the king put a more agreeable construction upon her words, believing, that in obedience to her father's commands, she subdued those af-

fections that had formerly attacked the freedom of her thoughts. He therefore spoke kindly to her, as a conqueror, and secure of his purpose; and for that time dismissed her from his presence.

## CHAP. VI.

*Argenis laments her misfortunes.—She writes to Polyarchus; and acquaints Arfidas with her design, who undertakes to find out Polyarchus, and deliver her letters to him.*

ARGENIS being vexed with so many sorrows, thought more of her own miseries than of the public happiness. She considered, that when Lycogenes was overcome, she was persecuted by Radirobanes. She was hardly freed from that danger, and Sicily began to take breath, when greater fears pursued her from Archombrotus, who seemed to have so much power to distress her, that she could almost wish for Radirobanes again. “Must I then (exclaimed she) for ever bewail either my country or myself?—Will the fates compromise the miseries of Sicily upon no easier terms, than that I must, with my life, redeem the people from their calamities?—Must this pomp, these honours, this beauty, be the

instruments of sacrifice, with which I must be offered up to the offended Gods of Sicily?—Must I be the Macaria of Hercules, or Agamemnon's Iphigenia, and purchase the security of others only with my innocent blood?—But fortune shall not much longer make me her mockery:—this tenth wave shall either end the storm, or sink my bark at once.—The Gods are my witnesses how willingly I would fly to death for deliverance from these evils!—Did I not fear for thy sake, Polyarchus!—and had not Selenissa taught me by her death, that it is a refuge for the wicked!—Then she began carefully to consider, whether she should wait the return of Polyarchus, or hasten his coming by letters.—It was now above a month since his departure: he appointed to return by the end of the third month; and it was the part of such a lover as Polyarchus rather to prevent the time, than tarry to the last day of it: yet she determined to write, notwithstanding; and fresh words offering with

with fresh anguish, she thus in a letter expressed herself.

ARGENIS TO POLYARCHUS.

**T**HOUGH I am absent from thee, Polyarchus, perhaps I know the state of thy health better than thou dost; for though thou may'st not feel thy sickness, I am assured thou wilt share my fate; and how short a date of life is allotted to me, thou shalt understand by this letter. Radi-robanes violating the honour of a king, and the laws of hospitality, because I refused to be his, laid a scheme to carry me off by violence, which was ready to be effected, when the treachery being discovered, we escaped to the town, and he returned to his fleet. Upon this, his love being changed into rage and hatred, he cast base aspersions upon my honour, as if I had loved thee more freely than virtue allows. Selenissa had betrayed the secrets of our friendship to him, and on that circumstance it was, that this wicked man grounded his



malice against me : but my father defended me and the truth ; and Selenissa, by a violent death, made satisfaction for her treachery. But Radirobanes departed for Sardinia, surely to be punished hereafter, if the Gods are just. I began to be happy after his departure, when my father—— (I am almost afraid to tell it, lest you should hate him ; but you ought rather to be displeased with the fates that distress us)— my father commanded me to love Archombrotus. He tells me that he is descended from kings ; that his person, his behaviour, and his disposition please him ; and finally, that he shall be his son-in-law. I durst not provoke my father by an absolute refusal ; I chose rather, under another pretence, to gain so much time as was sufficient for thy return. Two months are granted me, at the end of which I must consent to this marriage. If within that time thou return, I will go with thee ; if otherwise, we will neglect no means of escaping. But, if thou abandon me,—on my wedding day, and in my bridal ornaments,

ments, when my father shall require my hand for Archombrotus, I will say, it is consecrated to the infernal Gods, and withal will stab myself to the heart with a dagger that I will wear concealed for that purpose. If this should happen, hear, O Polyarchus, my last request, and think that Argenis speaks to thee weltering in her own blood! —Pity and forgive my father; it will be punishment enough for him to behold the spectacle of my death. I leave it to thee to determine the fate of Archombrotus; but if thou shalt suffer Radirobanes to live unpunished, I will return from the grave to remind thee of thy duty. Take thy full revenge upon that traitor, who, to the utmost of his power, robbed me of my honour; and let him know, by thy resentment, how great a crime he hath committed. Having executed my revenge, cause my name to be engraven upon the tomb of thy ancestors, together with an account of our misfortunes, that posterity may know our fidelity, and lament our fate. But thou, Polyarchus, avoid the sight of this island, except thou

hast love enough for my ashes, to take the urn of thy betrothed wife into thy bosom; or, what is better, to bury it with thy ancestors.—Prevent all these mischiefs by thy return hither, if possible; but if thou canst not arrive in time, respect the last commands of thy dying Argenis, and live to love my memory.

Having sealed her letters, she considered to whose fidelity she should trust this important commission; for Timoclea had been but a few days before preferred to Selenissa's place, and she judged it improper to trust a secret of so great consequence to her. Neither did she chuse to employ Arsidas alone in these private messages, lest, being tired with so many dangers, he should stand in fear of the king's displeasure. Yet she thought none so proper for this employment, because he only was privy to the engagement and secret correspondence between her and Polyarchus. At length she sent for him, and thus spoke to him.

“ If I feared that you, Arsidas, would  
betray

betray or forsake me, I would call to your mind the fate of Seleniffa, who, as I think, found the stings of her treason sharper than death itself, because she flew to that as a remedy for them: for you shall know, though my father and I thought best to conceal it, that old woman discovered to Radirobanes the secret of my engagement with Polyarchus; and afterwards, stung with remorse, she punished herself with her own hand. But thou shalt receive greater reward for thy fidelity if we live, than she suffered punishment for her wickedness. This business draws to a conclusion; expect greater acknowledgements from us, than thy modesty will suffer thee to imagine: but at this time I have letters of consequence that must be delivered to Polyarchus with the utmost diligence and fidelity. Do you make choice of a trusty messenger, but let it be one whose fidelity you have experienced." — Arfidas paused not long: "Lady, replied he, I know of none more faithful than myself. — Why then would you discharge me from your service, as if

I deserved to be dismissed with disgrace?— I am ready to perform whatever you shall command; and I will seek Polyarchus in any part of the world.”

Argenis rejoiced at his free promise, and enquired what pretence he could make for going out of the Island. “There is, said Arsidas, a country in Italy called Latium, upon the coast of which is Antium, a town famous for the temple of Fortune, which is held in great reverence, and visited with much devotion. I will feign a vow to the Goddess, and my pilgrimage shall pass unsuspected. When I am out of Sicily, it is easy to make excuses for a longer voyage; business, curiosity, or religious vows to other places. Only honour me with your commands, and instruct me which way to direct my course.”——“If, said Argenis, you are resolved to deserve my thanks and prayers, I wish, my Arsidas, that you would use the utmost speed and diligence.—You shall find Polyarchus in his own country, or else on his way hither. And now you shall hear from me this day more than  
Selenissa

Seleniffa did in many years. There is in Gallia, a river called Araris, that runs into another called the Rhone. The country on each side both these rivers is Polyarchus's native land; his parents reign there, and he, their only son, must inherit the kingdom. Observe to what a man you shall render this service!—If he be at home fear not, the very dumb walls will direct you to their prince: only do you persuade him, as my letters urge, to return hither with all speed, and not to rely upon his own valour, but bring with him an armed force out of his own kingdom. You shall first visit the temple of Fortune at Antium, for you must go by that coast: salute the Goddess in my name, and enquire of her the fate of this journey and my hopes. Receive from me this ring, and as often as you look upon your finger, remember that my safety, and that of the prince of Gallia, depend upon your care and fidelity."—With these words, Argenis gave him a ring of great value, and her letters to Polyarchus.

Arfidas

Arſidas was pleaſed to hear of the royal birth and dignity of Polyarchus, yet he wondered that this alliance ſhould be attended with ſo many difficulties, till he recollected that famous law of Sicily, which forbade their kings to marry with any ſtate greater than their own; and it was well known that Meleander was a ſtrict obſerver of his country's laws, and alſo particularly admired and revered this ordinance. Then Arſidas commended the wiſdom of the lady, who concealed her engagement from her father and all Sicily; and likewiſe acknowledged, that it was neceſſary for Polyarchus to bring an army out of Gallia, which ſhould ſerve againſt Archombrotus, and at the ſame time uſe its influence to abrogate this law.

## CHAP. VII.

*Arſidas viſits the temple of Fortune. His converſation with the prieſt there.*

THE next day Arſidas, after ſacriſicing to the Gods for good ſucceſs, ſet out upon his voyage. A fair wind gave him a ſhort and pleaſant paſſage into Italy. There changing his ſhip, becauſe he would not uſe Sicilians or ſailors that know the country, he paſſed by Græcia Major, and having doubled the Etruſcan coaſt, came to Antium. There was upon the ſhore an antient temple, which in old times had been dedicated to Fortune. The inhabitants ſhewed it to Arſidas, who, when firſt he beheld it, ſaluted the deity with a ſilent reverence, and proſtrated himſelf upon the ſand. From thence going to the temple, the prieſt met him, dreſt in a white robe bordered with purple; his long white hair flowed upon his ſhoulders, and his head was circled with a wreath of laurel; in his hand he carried a ſtaff crowned in the like manner.



manner. When he saw Arfidas in the habit of a traveller coming to the temple, he thus courteously saluted him: "Stranger, thou art welcome!—Whether thou comest to petition the Goddess for future favours, or being by her delivered from thy fears, bringest a grateful mind fit to deserve new blessings, — enter, and present thyself before a gracious deity, and either with proper sacrifices, or with incense if it please thee better, pay thy devotions, and render her propitious to thee."—"Father, replied Arfidas, this habit denotes thee to be the chief priest of this place; therefore, before I present myself before the Goddess, instruct me in what manner I must be purified, and what kind of sacrifices are required to render my worship acceptable?—Tell me also, whether I may appear before Fortune in the habit of a traveller, for I greatly desire to sacrifice to the Goddess, and the season, fit for my voyage, will not admit of any long delay?—The priest shewed him a fountain near the temple; he bade him there wash his hands and eyes  
three

three times, and in the mean time, he would bring him a robe and a crown, such as were worn by those that approached the Goddess; and there were in the court of the temple beasts proper for sacrifice, to be sold. "Go then, father, said Arsidas, and make choice of such as thou knowest to be most acceptable to Fortune:" And so saying, he filled his right hand with pieces of gold. While the priest went about the preparation for the sacrifice that he found most profitable to himself, Arsidas and his followers were purified at the fountain. After having cursorily viewed the gates, and the votive tablets that hung about the entrance, he dwelt somewhat longer upon an ancient marble that presented these verses to those that entered the temple.

Hence, ye prophane! let not the man presume,  
That harbours vice, within these walls to come!—  
Nor he, whom envy's poison'd teeth devour;  
Nor he, whose craving hands oppress the poor;  
Who impiously his parents death desires,  
Or he who burns in lust's unhallow'd fires.  
It boots thee not, blind man, with humbled face  
To pray, or gifts upon the altar place:

Unless

Unless with contrite tears thou cleanse thy heart,  
 And leave thy sins behind, far hence depart !—  
 Their pray'rs or victims blood will not appease  
 The deity, who wants not gifts like these.  
 He with a word made all things ; he gave veins  
 That furnish all great nature's store contains,  
 Idumea's balm, the precious spicy tree,  
 The richest frankincense of Araby ;  
 The same hand caus'd from several saps to grow,  
 And on them heavenly fragrance did bestow.  
 Why boast thy liberality to heaven,  
 Who to the earth its utmost wealth hath given ?  
 Stay victims, offer gifts, for fear or love  
 Bestow thy gold !—But think not thou to Jove  
 Can'st sell his own goods at so dear a rate,  
 Or with such smoke thy vices expiate.

And now the priest came forth with the  
 sacrifices, and Arsidias in a white robe, with  
 a crown of laurel on his head, prostrated  
 himself before the image of the Goddess,  
 and offered his vows for Argenis and him-  
 self. The priest made choice of a sucking  
 calf and two twin lambs for the sacrifice :  
 he cut off the head of the first, and dis-  
 patched the others with the knife, that their  
 heads might serve for the table. The priest  
 then cried out aloud, that the entrails pro-  
 mised

mised all good success; and enquiring of the oracle, he declared that Fortune granted whatever Arfidas desired: afterwards they dressed for themselves what had been offered to the Goddess. While they were at the banquet, and their companions were drinking freely, Arfidas began to dispute with the priest concerning fate, destiny, and the power of Fortune over the world, for by his discourse he discovered him to be a philosopher; and he perceiving that Arfidas was a man of understanding and learning also, thought him worthy to be acquainted with the highest mysteries of their religion, and therefore began thus to speak of them.

"The common people are so ignorant, worthy stranger, of what we worship under the name of Fortune, that they have corrupted this mystery by a false and perverse construction of it. They call Fortune whatever is uncertain, and they account for uncertain whatever is undiscoverable by human reason. Therefore they deem Fortune a blind and mutable deity, and charge her whom they worship with more crimes,

than

than they would bear in a mortal. If by their own faults they have ill success, if they are deceived in their vain expectations, presently they lay all the blame upon Fortune. They reproach her, that she prefers wicked men to riches and honours, that she pays no respect to the good, and scarcely judges rightly of any thing. Nor do these unhappy men perceive that this Fortune is no divinity, but a phantom of their superstitious minds, who with superfluous cares, fear and worship their own inventions. For this deity which they feign to themselves, either can or cannot dispose the event of those things that happen to mortal men, according to their prayers and desires: if she cannot, of what use is this unprofitable Goddess, who hath no rule in her own kingdom?—Why then do we build temples to her? why do we enquire at her oracle, or render her favourable to us by the expence of sacrifices?—It must be a vain devotion which we use, where there is nothing to fear or to hope.—But if you think  
human.

human affairs are in her disposal, and distributed according to the piety of her suplicants, it is no longer this FORTUNE of the vulgar, that scatters her blessings indiscriminately without judgment. To speak more plainly, you came hither to obtain somewhat of Fortune; you have offered sacrifice, she hath accepted it. Do you believe that your affairs will succeed better, than if you had neglected this duty?—If you believe this, then is not Fortune rash or blind, but knows upon whom it is fit to bestow her favours; that is, she is not that Fortune of the vulgar: but if you think this sacrifice unprofitable, why then do you pay this devotion, when it cannot profit you?—But perhaps you will say, we come not here to alter the destiny that is ordained to our enterprize, but to learn from the oracle what it is.—If you think so, you confess that Fortune knows wherein the Gods will reward or punish you; and in consequence, that nothing falls out in the world without the direction or appointment of the Gods. You see, noble stranger,  
how

how I have degraded Fortune; not her that I worship, but her whom the ignorant feign, and whose character cannot possibly agree with that absolute foreknowledge that governeth the world, which first framed nature, gave all things their proper causes, and doth by a secret dispose of its own, continue and propagate them.

Now that power and foreknowledge of God, which foresees all things to come, and clearly apprehends whatever is unknown to us, is what we philosophers worship under the name of Fortune, because those things that seem casual to our blindness, are certain to him who foresees all things. As therefore we call the wisdom of God, Pallas; as we call him by different names in rain and fair weather, so that part of his government which is hidden from us, and holds our minds in suspense, we call Fortune. To her we erect a temple and an image, that she might teach us things to come, make our future actions successful, and accept the prayers we offer up for our safety; which, if we prefer with a religious heart,  
they

they are then available. This is the Fortune, stranger, that you must worship, I mean the Supreme Being, who hath promised a happy event to thy purposes. Go then under the protection of our FORTUNE, that is, the greatest of all the Gods."



## CHAP. VIII.

*Arfidas goes on board a strange ship. Gobrias relates the history of his kingdom.—The state of Britomandes. The tyranny of Com-mindorix. The distress of Timandra. The birth and infancy of Astoristes.*

THE master of the ship twice interrupted the philosophy of the priest, warning Arfidas, that it was no time to hinder or delay his voyage ; therefore returning thanks to the venerable priest for his wise and pious instructions, he gave him more money, to make another sacrifice to the Goddesses for their prosperous voyage. The priest attended him to the shore, and he went on board his ship. With fair and prosperous winds he past by Latium, and entered the Etruscan sea, which near the shore is full of deep, but not dangerous passages. They came next upon the coast of Liguria, when they espied afar off many ships, that appeared like little clouds, or  
rocks

rocks just emerging above the water. As they drew nearer, the master told them they were either a fleet of ships of war, or else of pirates, that meant to spoil and rob along the coast thereabout. That the safest course for them, was to make for the shore, tho' he was unacquainted with it. But the steep and ragged rocks hindered the ship from coming near the shore; neither if they could have landed, had they any way to ascend those cliffs; therefore while the sailors were in jeopardy between the two dangers, the ship was enclosed between the galleys that were sent out to fetch them. Arfidas wanted not courage to defend himself to the last extremity, but the timorous sailors reminded him of the seaman's law, if they resisted they must expect nothing but death; but if they struck their sails and surrendered, they might expect gentler usage. The mariners repeated these things to Arfidas, and because he was backward to yield, they struck sail of their own accord, and taking in their oars, waited the commands of those that came

towards them. But when the other gallees had fastened the ship to their own, they began to enquire in a friendly manner what they were, and whither they were bound?—The sailors answered truly that they were bound to Marseilles, being hired by a stranger, and withal pointed to Arsidas. He being questioned, answered more doubtfully, as one that knew not to whom he was speaking: he was therefore taken, and carried on board another ship, that which he came in being commanded to follow. Yet they hurt him not, but desired he would excuse their behaviour, when they carried him to their general. Not far off came the admiral's ship, with swelling sails, without the help of oars, into which when Arsidas was carried, the general met him, and giving him his right hand, told him in the Greek language, not to fear any injury from him. “But such, said he, is the order of war, that we must examine all that pass by us, not only our enemies, because oftentimes we gain information from friends and strangers, of what it con-  
cerns

cerns us to know; yet if I had boarded your ship, upon your word given, I would not have hindred your voyage, if you are in haste to go." Upon this courteous language, Arfidas grew more confident, and, as far as he thought prudent, related his business; saying, that he was a Sicilian, and was going to visit a friend in Gallia. "Let me not be reckoned an intruder, said the other, if I desire you to be my guest for this night: you shall rest in my own ship, and be accommodated with the best entertainment we can give you. I am the officer of a great king, who follows us with the flower of his army. To-morrow I will present you to him, for he loves to see any man that comes out of Sicily; perhaps he may desire to learn somewhat of you, and I think you will reckon it among the favours of fortune, to have been acquainted with so gracious a prince." As Arfidas knew that it would signify nothing to be refractory, for by that means he might render himself suspected, and have a stricter guard set over him, he answered like

one that was well pleased, that he was entirely at the general's command ; that a man so made a prisoner, and one innocent of any evil design, had nothing to fear, nor needed to shun the face of any man.

After this discourse had passed between them, they by various discourses disposed their minds and countenances to cheerfulness on both sides ; the general, that Arfidas might have no cause to fear ; and the other, that he might not seem displeased with his restraint. They conversed together, till the friendship that at first was feigned, by degrees became sincere, by the delights of agreeable conversation. Such is the nature of man, that noble minds are easily acquainted ; and Arfidas, though a prisoner and retarded in his voyage, yet willingly forgave what had been done ; while the general behaved with all kindness to Arfidas, that he might depart his friend. When therefore they had discoursed on various subjects, at length Gobrias, (so was the general called) questioned Arfidas of the affairs of Sicily, and the  
nature

nature of the country.—He briefly related the story of the civil war, the rebellion of Lycogenes, the age and virtues of Meleander, and whatever might be told without mention of Polyarchus; but he carefully avoided his name, not chusing to be obliged to speak of him before a stranger. Gobrias was delighted with this relation, and the just event of the war. On the other side, Arfidas enquired the king's name, to whom he should be presented, the country that he commanded, and the design of this great fleet. Gobrias paused a little, to recollect himself, for he desired to requite the courtesy of his guest, and also to relate the story of his own country.—Then he began as follows.

“Although there is but little intercourse between our countries, and that only by commerce, yet we have heard of the troubles in Sicily; but no merchandize is sooner spoiled in bringing than truth. We have heard many things different, and some contrary to what you have now related; and I doubt not that the dangers and surprizing

prizing fate of our nation hath by some means come, though imperfectly, to your knowledge. But that I fear to trouble you with too long a discourse, I would not only satisfy your demand, but I would also acquaint you with the life and fortunes of my king, from his very birth, a matter worthy of a full and perfect history." The noble subject of this relation excited the curiosity of Arsidas, who replied, that if Gobrias was at leisure, he would most gladly hear it. "You shall then hear a story, said Gobrias, worthy of your Grecian wits; for we have among us noble actions of illustrious men, nothing inferior to those by which other nations are ennobled, who by learning celebrate their own praises. But we have only the verses of the Druids, by which the glorious actions of our past times are preserved in remembrance. Yet they are neither carved in wood, nor engraven in brass, but are committed to the memory of the young men, and by their songs we understand the virtues of our ancestors. But lest I charge the customs of my

my country with complaints, I will, my guest, since it is your pleasure, begin my promised history.

There reigned among us a king, called Britomandes, a name yet beloved in our nation, excellent both in the art of war, and in that of peaceable government."—Here Arfidas interrupted him, saying,—“ You tell me the name of your king, before I am informed what country he reigned over, though by the language of your people, I conjecture you to be Gauls.”—“ You correct me properly, answered Gobrias; we possess the greatest part of the coast between the Alps and the Pyrenean mountains; our country extends to that part where the Rhone and, above that, the Araris divide the fruitful fields. The soil is happy in all kinds of plenty, and the land peopled with a great and warlike nation.” Arfidas was struck with the names of Araris and Rhone, which by the instructions of Argenis he knew to be the rivers of Poliarchus’s country. Gobrias observed him musing; “ Perhaps, said he, you already know what I



am about to relate, and I shall spend my time and labour in vain : tell me then, have our affairs been reported in Sicily ?"—

Artidas replied, " They have in some degree, but whatever news is brought us from thence, is like a little cloud in the air, which easily passes by unobserved. We had formerly some commerce with those parts, but the fury of our civil dissensions put a stop to that ; and it is the indolence of our Greek dispositions, that we enquire but little after the actions of those people that lie towards the north, unless when you lead a great army out of your country, and then we stand in fear for our common liberty. I therefore desire you to relate your history to one that is ignorant, and desirous to be informed of every thing." And this he said not as being entirely ignorant of the affairs of Gallia, but lest Gobrias should enquire what he knew, or knew not, and be diverted from the course of his narration ; for after hearing the names of the Araris and Rhone, he more earnestly desired to know the history of that country.

Britomandes

## THE PHŒNIX. 177

“ Britomandes, of whom I have spoken, said Gobrias, by right of inheritance reigned over this great people. He had a son, named also Britomandes, who, when he grew up to man’s estate, was afflicted with a sickness that weakened the powers of his understanding. His father married him to a lady of his own kindred, of whom it was doubtful whether she were more adorned by modesty, and all the female virtues, or by piety and wisdom, worthy of the stronger sex: she is called Timandra. The elder Britomandes dying, our happiness seemed to expire with him, for afterwards all things run from bad to worse; we found in our new king nothing that resembled his father, but his name and piety. There was among the nobility a man of great power, named Commindorix, in birth and wealth above the condition of a private man, and in effect, such a one as you have described in your Lycogenes. Under the reign of old Britomandes he was restrained by the fear of so great a king, but he was so powerful with the sons, by the opi-

178 THE PHOENIX.

nion of his wisdom and valour, that in effect he reigned under the king's name. Timandra disdained this greatly, and endeavoured by all means to excite in her husband the spirit of his father and grandfather; but he, through the imbecility of his mind, revealed to Commindorix, who cunningly enquired after them, all the designs and advices of his wife. We being fallen from the height of happiness, which we enjoyed under old Britomandes, agreed to meet at his tomb, under the shew of piety to his remains, but indeed to ask advice of the oracle, according to the custom of our country, if any God would mark out a way for the destruction of Commindorix. Our detestation of him was still farther increased by the report that he had, by the help of the nurse, made away our young prince, lately born of Timandra, and aspired to the kingdom himself. You will wonder how the queen escaped the same fate, whether by her jealous care she avoided his poisons and treachery, or whether he thought the life of a woman beneath his consideration.

consideration. For my part I believe it to have been by the providence of the Gods, who so blinds the eyes of tyrants, that, seeking their security by unnecessary cruelties, they either know not, or fear not those dangers that are apparent and inevitable. When Timandra was with child the second time, she fearing for her infant, which was marked out for death before it began to live, resolved in good time to make the midwife, and two or three of her women, privy to her design, whereof I married one by the mediation of the queen herself. Of these she earnestly desired, if she were delivered of a son, to take him away privately, and place some other child in his room. They spoke to a country woman, well known to my wife, to nurse the child; her name was Sicambré: she with her husband, whose help was necessary, were sworn to secrecy, and when the queen was in labour, they were by my wife's means brought into the court. None were admitted into the queen's bed-chamber, but such as were privy to the design, and the

Gods gave success to their deception. The queen was delivered of a son, and the women by stealth conveyed a female child into the royal cradle. But what a situation was the queen in, think you?—The child that had caused her so much pain, she was forced to send away, and to reckon it a happiness to be deprived of her own offspring. She was perplexed lest by the crying of the children, or the fears of the women, her project should be discovered. She was extremely weak with sickness and cares, yet she called Sicambré to her, who had the charge of the infant, and thus spoke softly to her: “I conjure thee by all the Gods, that thou be not false to me, lest while I seek to delude others, I should be myself deceived of my own child!”—The woman answered, “Great queen, the Gods have heard your prayers, and have put it out of any one’s power to deceive you of your child; the child’s body hath a mark on it so remarkable that it cannot be changed.” With these words she shewed him naked, and pointed out on the

the side of his neck an ear of corn of a bright purple colour, and the same mark again upon his right leg. The mother explained the reason of those happy marks to be, that, when passing through a field of corn, she was frightened with a whirlwind. Timandra then embraced her sweetest pledge, saying, "Fly, my babe!—my Astioristes, (for so I will have thee called,) fly from the dangers of thy father's court!—The Gods grant that thou mayest hereafter revenge me upon them that will not suffer thy infancy to be safe in my bosom!"—Then kissing the child again, she wept over it. Then Sicambré took it from her, and having wrapped it in the swathing bands, conveyed it away, and departed by a private gallery out of the court. In the mean time the girl they had provided was placed in the cradle, and Britomandes being called to see his child, came in, with Commindorix, and with mistaken affection took another man's offspring into his arms; which, when he had recommended to the nurse's care, he comforted the lady in her child-bed,

child-bed, and went directly to the temple to give thanks to the Gods, being indeed indebted to them for a greater blessing than he was aware of.

Sicambré, to whom the queen intrusted the fortune of her son, was a woman of sufficient means, for the child could not so well have been concealed among those of high rank, neither could he have been properly supported in a needy family. As soon as she was out of town, she delivered the sacred pledge to her husband, who is called Cerovistus, and desired him to carry it tenderly. Respect, pity, and the greatness of his expected reward, recommended to him sufficiently the care of his foster-child. Going on therefore before his wife, he went to his own house, for he had a competent share of land upon the banks of the Rhone, near no town, and there brought up his family in the honest simplicity of a country life. When he came home, he gave out before the servants, that he had found this infant exposed in a neighbouring wood: he then walked out to meet:

meet his wife at her return, and, before the servants, intreated her to offer her breast, (which were not dry since the nursing her own child) to this unhappy infant:—— Sicambré as if ignorant of any thing, enquired where he found the child, and why it had been exposed? Then she admired the beauty of the child, and seemed to be moved with compassion for it. Cerovistus pretended that he knew nothing more, than that in a certain path through the wood, frequented only by shepherds and hunters, he found the infant exposed by some sorrowful or inhuman hand. While he spoke the child cried, till Sicambré took it, and giving it suck, stilled his weeping and complaining.

Thus was the royal infant provided with a cradle, mean indeed respecting his high birth, but (as the times were) to be accounted fortunate. When he was able to walk and speak, he began to put on another kind of behaviour than is commonly seen in such kind of families, and was of a forward and lively disposition, well suited  
to



to his beautiful person. Cerovistus and Sicambré, excited by their affection and knowledge of his birth, admired him more than any of their own family. They called him Astioristes, as the queen desired, a name that had been borne by many of our princes. It was difficult to relate all these things with safety to the queen, but Sicambré came once a month to my wife, and gave joy to her, by informing her of his welfare; for these folks bred in the country cared not to be seen at court, and they were warned by the ladies, that were privy to the business, by all means to avoid suspicion.

## CHAP. IX.

*Gobrias relates how Timandra revealed the secret to him, and sent him to visit the child: The beauty and courtesy of Astoristes. By the contrivance of Gobrias and Sicambré he is brought to the queen.*

WHEN seven years were passed over in this manner, the queen, overcome with her desire of seeing her son, spoke to me, whom she had made steward of her household, in this manner: "Thou hast not deserved, Gobrias, that I should think more lightly of thy fidelity than a woman's. Thy wife hath long since been acquainted with a most important secret of mine; as an acknowledgement of her secrecy I will also trust my cares to thy knowledge, and discover to thee an action of the highest importance, on the concealment of which my preservation and the safety of Gallia depend. But knowest thou not already what the secret is?—Did thy

thy wife tell thee nothing of the business?" I was moved with expectation of the secret, yet I pretended more ignorance than was real, that the queen might think I owed this favour to none but herself; and also that I might commend the fidelity of my wife, who had not revealed the whole mystery, but yet had given me reason to suppose there was some great business in hand. Then the queen, with great sweetness and familiarity, related the whole story to me. I, who expected nothing of that consequence, fell into a fit of tremblings, and with difficulty recollected my spirits before she ended her narration, and I praised her motherly care and contrivance, so beneficial to the whole kingdom, which was in the utmost danger from a tyrant. "You see, said she, the uncertain state of my happiness: I that am in so high a station, treated with so much ceremony, and surrounded with wealth and splendour, yet want the comforts that private women, who are mothers, enjoy.—Let us preserve, my Gobrias, by the Gods' assistance, this blessing

blessing for our old age.—I beg of the  
 Gods that he may grow up more like his  
 grandfather than his father!—I under-  
 stand that he is very promising in his car-  
 riage and disposition; and I have some-  
 times observed his countenance, when his  
 nurse hath brought him on purpose to the  
 temple. But what a misery is it that I can  
 scarcely with safety have a sight of my  
 only son, and cannot speak with him at  
 all!—I would therefore intreat you to go  
 to the house where he is nursed: you can  
 easily feign some reason for the journey.  
 I will consign to you the pleasure I ought  
 to enjoy, and believe that I partake of it  
 if you are pleased with the charge.—You  
 shall afterwards relate to me what you  
 have observed of the boy and of his dis-  
 position. Perhaps you may contrive some  
 way with Sicambré for me to see and em-  
 brace him.” When the queen had thus  
 opened her mind, I gave her humble  
 thanks, as in duty and gratitude I ought,  
 that she was pleased to make use of my ser-  
 vice in an affair of so great importance.

I was

I was in my heart an enemy to Commindorix, and despised all danger which so great a hope might bring with it. The next morning therefore I set out on my journey, and being directed by the peasants, I came to the farm-house. The yard was full of instruments of husbandry, and in the midst I saw a company of boys playing, full of innocent cheerfulness. I drew nearer to see if among them I could distinguish the cause of my journey. O my guest!— I had no occasion for any to inform me which was he; the excellence of his nature pointed out sufficiently the offspring of so many princes. The rest, with a clownish or childish bashfulness, ran away from me, looking fearfully over their shoulders; but he stood still, unmoved at the sight of a stranger. He had a bow suitable to his years and strength, on which he leaned and waited for me. His hair was of a yellowish brown, and fell in curls with a beautiful negligence, not only over his neck, but upon his forehead, heated with his play.—His eye commanded both love and respect, and his

his countenance resembled the pictures of the God Cupid. I trembled with reverence, at the sight of him, and prayed fervently, that the Gods would preserve the blessing they had sent us!—but feared to speak to him as to a child of mean condition.—That I might not interrupt their play, I leaped from my horse, and asked him how he did, and where his parents were?—He answered, that his father was at work in the field, but that his mother was at home, and if I pleased he would call her forth.—“Do so, said I, my sweetest boy!—and if it be not troublesome I will go with thee to the door.” He took my hand, and began to lead me; and I asked him, jestingly, against what wild beasts he used his bow?—“My father, said he, will not yet suffer me to hunt the wolf with our Stidus and Ambinius; he always put me off for one year more; but I will thank you, stranger, if you will tell me how many days there be in a year, for I find that they deceive me because I am a child, and cannot tell how much time makes a year.”—I smiled at him,

him, saying, "It signifies nothing, my child, for me to tell thee, for thy memory would not serve thee to observe so long a time."—"O, said he, but you shall give me as many little stones as there be days in the year, and I will hide them in some place where nobody knows but myself, and I will every day fetch one away till the year comes to an end." I was delighted with his wit and industry, and walked the slower that I might enjoy his delightful company; but as somebody told Sicambré that a stranger was walking with her son, she ran out of doors immediately, being careful of her great charge, and came towards us with an altered countenance.

She presently knew me, but being uncertain whether I was acquainted with the condition of the child to whom I talked, she invited me into her house, and earnestly enquired into the occasion of my journey that way, and asked how my wife did. "I have much to complain of regarding my wife, said I, unless you will take the blame upon yourself, and confess that you gave

gave her the lesson how to practice dissimulation and secrecy. I owe neither of you any thanks that I know the boy, whom you so obstinately concealed from me, but only to the queen herself. It is by her command that I now visit you, and am come to consult with you by what means she may gratify her longing desire to embrace her son; for to see him for a moment sometimes in the temple will not any longer satisfy a mother's love. It was easy for Sicambré to excuse her silence in this business; and after congratulating me, that the queen had herself acquainted me with the secret, she considered of many ways for bringing Astoristes to his mother; but all were liable to suspicion, and therefore did not please her. After long consideration, we could think of no safer course, than that Sicambré, who came often to visit my wife, should bring the child to a villa of mine at some distance from the city; and that the queen going to take the air, should pretend a desire to see a garden there, in which were many pleasant walks; from whence,

being



being brought into a private room, she might freely embrace her Astioristes without danger or suspicion. The time being agreed between Sicambré and myself, when she should come to my house, I again played with the boy, and endeavoured by all means to make trial of his genius and disposition. Then I embraced in my arms the precious child, born to be king of so potent an empire; and taking leave of Sicambré, I departed to the next town, where I passed the night, and the next day returned to court.

When I related all these things to Timandra, she was only troubled that two days interposed between her and her promised felicity, which being elapsed, and all things prepared, Sicambré came with the child. The queen, with as few attendants as possible, came thither; and after walking some time in the garden, she said that she would rest a while in her apartment; on which my wife led her into a private room, where none could overhear them, and then dismissed all but those who  
were

were privy to the business, as if the queen were gone to sleep. Then the faithful Sicambre was introduced, who presented her son to the queen upon his knees. It was her pleasure that I should be present; but what I saw and heard, no language can describe. Joy, grief, and piety by turns invaded the queen's mind, and all exceeded the usual measure. Tears and sobs for some time restrained her language, and the ardency of her affection. At length she leaped to the child, and imprisoned him in her arms till they were both ready to faint. Then she put him from her, that she might the more freely observe his countenance, his eyes, and the proportion of his body: then again, with renewed force of love, she embraced him, and kissed every beauty she admired. Sometimes she seemed elated with joy, and foretelling him for her avenger, formed already to despise Commindorix; then the thoughts that she must soon part with her delight, threw her into fresh lamentations. What more shall I say; there was none present but wept at such a scene of joy, grief, and tenderness.

It was not proper that the child should know who he was, for his tender years could not warrant secrecy ; therefore Timandra, among all the caresses she bestowed upon her son, let fall not a word by which he might know that she was either a queen or his mother. But being moved at her grief and unusual caresses, and seeing us all weeping, he broke forth into tears ; and though he knew not who embraced him, he threw his little arms about her, as if nature commanded him. But the innocence of his years soon withdrew his attention, and he began, with childish observation, to take notice of the queen's dress and ornaments. The beds and carpets, and other furniture of the room in like manner attracted his notice ; and we being delighted with his innocent behaviour followed with our eyes every motion of his.

While we were thus transported, the time passed away unperceived. It was not convenient that the queen should stay longer, lest her attendants might suspect something more than common : yet she  
could

could not bear her son to be torn from her, till she thought of some way of enjoying the same happiness more freely hereafter. At last, fetching a deep sigh, she turned from the child, and commanded him to be carried away. She then explained her design, which was, that she would have me go with some company, ignorant of the business, to Sicambré's house, under pretence of hunting, and there exceedingly admire and praise the beauty and disposition of the young Astoristes, and to beg him of his parents openly, that I might give him an education suitable to his merit, which shewed that he was not born to spend his days in ploughed fields and a farm: and that after this the child should be brought to the city, and placed under the care of my wife, in order to receive such instructions as were suitable to his years; so we should be his governors, and he should satisfy the queen, not with a short and tumultuous interview, but with the daily view of his person and improvements.

## CHAP. X.

*The relation continued. Astioristes stolen away: they search after him in vain. Arsdas's dis-appointments. Gobrias resumes the history. The war between the Gauls and the Allobroges. The defeat of Aneræstus. The taking an unknown youth.*

**B**UT a great misfortune, worthy stranger, (continued Gobrias) prevented these our intentions. For, three days after this interview, Cerovistus, Sicambré's husband, came to my house with his clothes rent, and all the signs of extreme grief upon him. As soon as he saw me, no longer dissembling his sorrow, he struck his breast with both his hands, and cried out, "The Gods have determined to ruin us, Gobrias! Astioristes is carried away by night-robbers, and whether he lives at all, or where, is uncertain. A company of armed men took him away, and having first robbed my house, they after all set it on fire. They have rifled and destroyed the whole country round

round us in the same manner. I, escaping from the storm, could not follow the track of those villains, because they speedily passed the Rhone in boats that lay there for that purpose. What therefore would you advise me to do, or whither shall I go?"—

When Gobrias came to this part of his narration, Arfidas turned pale, as if he had been a sharer in this damage and misfortune, asking repeatedly, if the child were thus lost utterly?—"I was as much struck at these tidings as I see you are, my guest, (said Gobrias) but this so dangerous and sudden business gave me no time to be remiss or slothful. I desired the man to suppress his unprofitable grief, and give me all the particulars of this unhappy affair. Having heard the full relation, I had many considerations about it in my mind, from whence these robbers should come, whether by chance or on purpose they seized on the child; whether they should be pursued, or in what manner; and lastly, whether or no I should acquaint the queen with this misfortune.—But I shall relate all these

things at better leisure, for it is now time for supper to be served up, and my servants have given notice, more than once, that it is almost spoiled."

"But you shall draw no mirth from me, (said Arsidas) except you free me from this care, and tell me how the child was delivered from these villains, and what punishment the queen inflicted on them. Gobrias briefly told him, that both the queen and himself were overwhelmed with sorrow and care; and that, though they were obliged to mourn in private, and make enquiry after the villains under different pretences, yet all they could do, availed nothing for the recovery of the child, for they could neither find out who they were that seized upon him, nor follow any track by which to enquire after them. The queen therefore in her heart imputed this mischief to Commindorix. Such is the reward of the wicked, they not only suffer the infamy of their own misdeeds, but often also of other men's. But afterwards it was more certainly known, that a band of robbers from  
the

the mountains of the Allobroges, who chose rather to follow their trade in a foreign country than their own, to avoid the punishment due to their crimes, having assembled a large company, passed over the Rhone, and committed these ravages; then repassed into their own country laden with booty, which they shared among them, and afterwards separated, lest their numbers should be discovered. Thus this beautiful child was lost, and his mother almost distracted with grief, for the loss of her hopes and expectations.

Artidas at this account was still more troubled. "Methinks, said he, I have seen in a dream the preparation for a magnificent building, which, after the workmen had almost brought to perfection, and it was beautified with statues and ornaments, on a sudden the applause of those that beheld it awakened me, and it utterly vanished away. So after you had reared up this child, and brought him to years that promised he was preserved for some great purpose, you have suddenly snatched him



away from us." Here he paused, and being inwardly displeased, he despised the folly and ignorance of Gobrias, who had with so much circumlocution erected so fair a stage, upon which after all there was nothing to be acted. His disturbance was not unobserved by Gobrias, who being desirous to restore the cheerfulness of his guest, said, "If you will promise me to sup merrily, I will bring home the child, and restore him to his mother." At these words the countenance of Arfidas brightened up again, who was more interested in the success of this child, than Gobrias could have imagined. They then sat down to supper, and Gobrias excused himself to Arfidas, for placing one of the Druids in the upper seat; for such was the religious custom of the Gauls, that men of their profession, at all shews and banquets, were seated in the most honourable place. Arfidas sat on the right hand of the prophet, and Gobrias on his left. During supper time they discoursed of the Druids, and Gobrias was doubtful, whether Arfidas was more desirous to know the

the tenets of their religion, or the priest to instruct him. He informed him, that they were the supreme directors among the Gauls, not only in matters of religion, but in cases of civil controversy, and that the youth of the nation were educated according to their directions. He also with many words magnified their regard to poetry as a divine science, and dwelt the longer on this point, that he might be requested to recite some of his verses; which when Arfidas found, he urged him to it, and the Druid rehearsed some verses composed by himself on the justice of the Gods, and the punishment of the wicked.

After they had supped as well as could be expected on the sea, and in time of war, "It is time, said Arfidas, to search in all places beyond the Rhone, and to bring your prince out of his concealment." "We did all we could, (said Gobrias) but at that time all our labours were in vain. Four whole years we lamented his loss, in the fifth we were obliged to go to war with the Allobroges, who contended about their bounds,

and grew dangerous to their quiet neighbours, continually spoiling and destroying their country. It is not material to relate all the accidents of that war, which chiefly consisted in skirmishes between small parties on both sides. But we had one pitched battle, in which the Allobroges were defeated and driven out of their camp. Our army was enriched by the booty, and had more prisoners than they could well keep, with many chains and bracelets of gold, made after the fashion of the Gauls. Three kings of the Allobroges were overthrown in that battle, among whom the highest in honour and esteem was called Anerœstus, whose tent, while the soldiers were pillaging, one of them observed a youth of singular beauty standing at the entrance: neglecting the rest of the spoil, he desired to have him for his prisoner. But he, shaking his javelin with more spirit than could be expected from his years, declared he would not be taken alive. The soldier could not find in his heart to hurt that delicate form, but calling one of his comrades to help him, they

they surrounded the fighting boy, and holding his arms they wrested the weapon out of his hand. Those hands seemed to them unworthy of bonds, and they thought no deceit could be feared from so noble a disposition: if therefore he would yield himself their prisoner, they promised that he should go with them as their companion, without any mark of captivity. He without any token of dejection, said, that he would not contend with the Gods, whose pleasure it was that he should be a prisoner, and that he would be no less careful to preserve his faith to them now, than ~~before~~ he was to defend his liberty.

It was not without the particular direction of the Gods, that the soldiers were so delighted with this youth. They now carried him away willingly, but fearing envy or competition for him, they suffered him not to be seen by many. They were near the city where the court was, when they lighted upon me. If I have any faith in me, I stood amazed at the beauty of their prisoner's countenance!—I earnestly enquired

where they got this prize, and whether they would sell him or no?—They answered, that they had chosen him of all the prisoners for a present to Commindorix. I thought they named Commindorix lest I should ask him for myself. You know that the cassocks worn by the Gauls do not cover the whole body; while therefore I viewed him more attentively, and the Gods began to infuse into my mind thoughts of more consequence, by chance he turned about, and in an instant I was almost overcome with joy. In what words can I express what I then felt?—I spied, my dear guest, in that moment on this youth the mark of his royal birth—that ear of corn, which I told you the fates themselves had stamped upon the son of our queen. The sudden pang of joy I felt rendered me unable to speak: I was seized with a trembling and faintness that almost overcame me. I silently prayed to the Gods, protectors of kingdoms, that they would be pleased to confirm so great a hope!—When I was somewhat recovered, I spoke thus: “By Hercules, you have found  
 — a noble

a noble present for Commindorix!—But consider, fellow-soldiers, whether it were not better to present him to the queen?—His age is proper for a page, and he, remembering by whom he was preferred to the queen's service, may one day require you for your good offices.—If you give him to Commindorix, he will present him to the queen, and then he will get all the thanks and reward which, if you manage wisely, may be your own. The soldiers after consulting together, gave me thanks for my advice, and desired that by my means they might have access to the queen. I not only took that care upon me, but being jealous of this precious booty, and desirous to ask some questions of the child, I invited them all to sup with me.

After we came to my house, I began to question the youth, and first asked his name. He answered me, That when first he was made a prisoner, he was called Scordanes, but what his new masters would call him he knew not: "Then, said I, you have been taken prisoner before now?"—"Yes certainly," said

said he."—"From whence, my child, said I,  
 and what was your first name?"—"I can  
 hardly remember, said he, but when I was  
 very little, some soldiers took me out of  
 my father's house. I know nothing more  
 than that we lived in the country, and that  
 my mother called me Astioristes. Those  
 that took me, carried me to king Anercestus,  
 who brought me up among his own chil-  
 dren. I lived happily with them several  
 years. It was his pleasure that I should see  
 this war, and learn the military discipline.  
 I know not what is become of the king,  
 and my own fortune is again changed, and  
 I fear for the worse." I was now certain of  
 the truth of this business, and ascribed this  
 event to the Gods, who direct all human  
 affairs. "Oh my child, said I, the Gods  
 have directed all that has happened to  
 thee! — be not thou unthankful to thy  
 destiny, which after so many accidents hath  
 placed thee in the queen's family.—Thou  
 art reserved, my boy, for some great and  
 happy fortune."

## CHAP. XI.

*Gabrias tells Arfidas of his contrivance to inform the queen that her son was found. The soldiers bring him to court. The queen gives him to the care of Gobrias. Aneræstus makes a search after him by the name of Scordanes. He is totally defeated, and loses his two sons. The youthful exercises of Astoristes.*

I Passed an unquiet night between hopes and fears, and even the greatness of my joy contributed to my restlessness. In the morning I gave notice to the soldiers that I was going to procure them access to the queen. Then I put on a festival robe and a garland, as if I were going to sacrifice. My countenance also was more chearful than common, which the joy for the late victory seemed to authorize. In this habit I saluted the queen, resolving by degrees to prepare her for that happiness which might be too great for her to support on a sudden. “Wonder not, madam, said I, at the  
the



the joy expressed in my habit and countenance: the Gods have favoured me with a vision that compels me to it; and that I may no longer dissemble, it is on your account that I am thus joyful. Mercury, or some other messenger of the Gods, that foretels future events to men in dreams, has shewed me, that this shall be a most happy day to you." "What mountains of joy are these thou speakest of Gobrias? said the queen, or what dream hath bereft thee of thy wits?"—"I saw after morning, replied I, when dreams are most to be relied upon, a youth of most lovely aspect, who spoke to me in this manner: "Go to the queen, Gobrias, and tell her, I am coming, and she shall this day see him, whom she hath so long and so earnestly desired."—And who art thou said I?—for there is but little difference between thy countenance and any of the offspring of the Gods.—At this he seemed displeased. "Art thou, said he, so forgetful as to want an instructor to shew thee Astioristes?—dost thou not know thy prince, and the son of Timandra?"—

Instantly

Instantly I called him to mind, and as I strove to embrace him, the violence of my emotions awakened me. It was a heavenly presage, as you may perceive; for by the impulse of the Gods I am assured of the event; I have no doubt but that this day you shall enjoy your Astioristes."

The queen hearing this, hung down her head in pensive silence; and when she lifted up her eyes, she shewed no sign of joy, so that I began to repent of my trifling.—At last, "Why, said she, dost thou renew the remembrance of my sorrows?—This is either some vain illusion of the imagination, or, if the Gods design any thing by it, I shall this day end my life, and in the regions below embrace the ghost of my son." "Nay, madam, said I, I am so confident of the truth of this dream, that if it come not to pass, banish me, or, what is worse, hate me.—And I am now going to the temple to pray to the Gods to make good their promise." I drew her into better hopes by my confidence, and then went back to my house, which I accounted

accounted as the temple from whence I should bring the happiness I had promised her. I therefore brought the soldiers with their charge to the gate of the palace, and presented them to the captain of the guard, who was my particular friend, but a stranger to the business in hand, desiring him after a time to bring them before the queen, to whom I returned, but kept silence, expecting her to speak to me. She seemed in great anxiety of mind, frequently changing her place, and often casting her eye upon me; when behold, the captain of the guard came in as I had desired, and told her that there was a most beautiful youth without, whom two soldiers had brought as a present for the queen. The troubled mind of Timandra did not yet perceive the design of the destinies, though they began to discover it. Not suspecting any thing, she commanded the soldiers to be admitted; but as soon as they came into her presence with their charge, she was struck with surprize, and her astonishment and passion increasing, she seemed like  
 one

one in a trance. She had scarce patience to hear the soldiers presenting their gift, but with a rash and incautious hastiness she looked upon the boy's neck, and knew the mark he was born with. To conceal the perturbation of her mind, she covered her face with her garment, as if something ailed her eyes: when she had composed her countenance, she unveiled her face, and with many thanks and gracious words dismissed the soldiers. She then called me aside, "O thou juggler, said she, that dreamest waking!—thou didst ascribe to fancy what thou knewest to be real, that thou mightest defer my happiness. But dost thou know how I will be revenged of thee?—thy reward shall be the slower, which I confess I owe thee in the highest degree. Hereafter thou shalt tell me by what fortune thou didst happen on the child. Now take him home with thee, and educate him as for our service: let us bring him up in a manner suitable to his birth, and in the mean time I may enjoy his company without suspicion."

After

After having spoken thus to me privately, she publicly delivered the child into my care, whom we called Scordanes. The queen withdrew herself into her private apartment, where she might freely indulge her joy. We paid the soldiers their reward, a princely one indeed, but yet not equal to the gift. But behold, in the midst of this calm a sudden and violent tempest arose, which was likely to have overfet our bark. The king Anercestus sent heralds to demand a most lovely boy, called Scordanes, and offered an hundred talents for the ransom of the youth, whom he loved as one of his own children. We were alarmed at this proposal; for how could the queen without envy or suspicion detain him whom his master valued at so high a rate?—It would at least seem cruelty to deny an old man this comfort, and the youth his good fortune. Whether Scordanes himself would stay, was a question, if he could escape; or whether he might not be stolen away by some that were greedy of the great reward. While we  
were

were under these fears and perplexities, not able to give the child up to Anercestus, nor knowing on what pretence to detain him, fortune was averse to Anercestus, and favourable to us ; for at this time his subjects rose in rebellion. The war was sudden and short, and the issue proved fatal to the unfortunate old man, who lost two hopeful sons in battle, and it was supposed that he also was slain, though his body was not found ; after which, they who deposed him usurped his kingdom.

Scordanes could hardly bear to hear of the misfortunes that befel Anercestus, such were his understanding, his piety and affection beyond his years ; and yet at last he suffered himself to be comforted by reason and arguments. He now began to excel in all his exercises, and filled all ranks and ages with the greatest expectations of him. He was so perfect in horsemanship, in casting the javelin, and in hitting the mark with his arrows, that, outstripping all those of his own age, his teachers themselves envied his dexterity. Nor were these excellencies

lencies in his nature attended by pride or arrogance : all men were willing to give him the preference, because he overcame them in gentleness and courtesy, as much as in manly exercises. Courteous and obliging in speech, seeking all men's love and esteem. He was also peculiarly happy in witty replies and innocent jests, which he always took care to render inoffensive to every man. He had great strength and agility of body, which he confirmed by wrestling, running, hunting, and breaking horses for the chariot and the course. He also used a temperate diet and little sleep, and enured himself to all weathers ; all which established him in sound health of body. Finally, both the queen and myself were extremely delighted to observe that he resembled his grandfather, not only in his countenance and disposition, but also in his words and actions.

## CHAP. XII.

*The relation of the conspiracy of Commindorix. The resolution of Britomandes. The queen declares Astioristes to be her son.*

THE royal youth was not much above sixteen years old, when the fates shewed that they had thus ripened his abilities both of body and mind, to prevent the ruin of the kingdom. For Commindorix being too much respected, and intrusted with too great a power, grew insufferably insolent to all men. His cruelty became insupportable to our patience; by his daily villanies he grew more confident, having long experienced that he might securely despise Britomandes. At length he began openly to aspire to the throne, and his followers seconding his ambition, gave out every where that the kingdom was sick under Britomandes, and must be cured by one of greater abilities; and that the kingdom would be more obliged



obliged to Commindorix than he to it, if he would deign to take the sovereignty upon him. It would signify little, they said, to Britomandes, a man incapable of government, and who, besides, had no son to succeed him. That Commindorix was one of the first nobility, a man of equal courage and abilities, and every way qualified to hold the reigns of government. And now this traiterous design was just ready to be put in execution, it was reported that the tyrant had it in consideration what fortresses Britomandes and Timandra should be kept in; what revenue should be allowed for their maintenance; what attendance they should have, and what guard. In the end he so much despised and affronted the unhappy Britomandes, as to ask him seriously if he would, of his own accord, resign the office of a king, which was too great a burthen for him, and attended with such multiplicity of business as must be very troublesome and inconvenient. The king was roused by this base proposal; yet, tho' he deeply resented it, restrained his indignation  
for

for the present; but afterwards he acquainted Timandra, and lamented his hard fortune to her, who saw that she must not delay her design any longer, and resolved, if the fates should oppose her, at least to fall nobly. "My dear husband, said she, I have the means in my hand to free you from this inglorious slavery, and from the designs of your cruel enemy; but I have reason to fear, lest your easiness and their artifices should lay us open to our adversaries, and overthrow my projects and ourselves at the same time." The king then called upon all the powers of heaven to witness that he would second all her intentions with his secrecy and authority. He acknowledged how much he had erred in times past, for want of proper regard to her advice; but now that he felt the violence of his wrongs, and saw the danger so near him, he declared he would resent his injuries, and act with the utmost resolution.

Timandra, at these words, was encouraged to proceed. "If you will keep your word, said the queen, to-morrow we will

secure our state and honour, by a victory over our enemies, or else die like princes." She revealed her purpose to none that night, but she ordered some that she knew to be most faithful to attend her early in the morning; and commanded me to bring my pupil to her at the same time, but with so composed a countenance and manner, that I did not so much as conjecture that she had any great or unusual business in hand.

Commindorix at this time was gone a hunting, having set out two days before to a seat of the king's, some miles from the city, where there was a park and plenty of game preserved for the king's pleasure. We met together at court by break of day, as the queen commanded; we were about sixteen in all, whom she brought together before the king, all of the nobility, and either publicly or privately all enemies to Commindorix. She commanded my pupil to draw near, while she thus addressed the king. "I am yet doubtful, my lord, whether what I have to confess to you will  
appear

appear in your judgment a fault or a glorious action. I have concealed your good fortune from you in order to preserve it for you; for if your enemies had known or suspected it, they would long since have destroyed that which I trust is grown up to maturity for their destruction. Pardon therefore, Sire, my long silence, which kept from you the greatest blessing the Gods have sent us!—In a word, Sire, to declare the whole truth—no longer think that you are without a son, for as long as this youth lives, you shall not want an heir, nor the kingdom a lawful successor!—For by all the Gods whom it is lawful to invoke! this is your son, whom I bore to you at the time that I feigned to be delivered of a daughter, whom, during the few months it lived, you called Timandra. The cause of this deception was, lest the ambition and villany of Commindorix, whose designs I long since perceived, should lead him to exercise his artful cruelty upon our son. And though it be not often excusable to praise any one to his face, yet

I will speak of what cannot be concealed; that he is grown up with a disposition worthy of his ancestors; and the Gods, in their gifts to him, have favoured my intentions more than I durst presume to ask or expect. He fell into the hands of trusty servants as soon as he was born, who, though not wealthy, took all possible care of him. When a child, by the violence of certain free-booters, or else by the peculiar care of heaven, he was carried to the court of a foreign prince, where, without suspicion, he was trained up in all the beginnings of an excellent education. There he spent his childhood, and from thence, by the goodness of the Gods, he was returned to us as a prisoner of war. Here he began to enter into man's estate, and begins to be capable of supporting us at the very crisis of time, when Commindorix is no longer sufferable, who must now, my lord, either be immediately suppressed, or acknowledged for our master. We stand upon the brink of ruin!—What have we to expect but chains and imprisonment?—

Rouse

Rouse yourself, my dearest lord!—revenge the injuries you have received from Comindorix, and the insolence with which he hath treated you for so many years!—If you have been careless of yourself, at least preserve for your son the inheritance of his ancestors.—Take pity upon these noblemen, your noble subjects, of whom there is none but must expect death or slavery from him, because they have supported your right and dignity!—Do not betray yourself—your wife—your son—and all your faithful servants!——Question not my fidelity, as if I would alter the present state of things, and would introduce an alien into the royal family.—Behold upon his neck, and again upon his thigh, the mark with which the destinies have sealed him!—By this mark he was found and known after several adventures——by this I am assured that I was not deceived by those who were privy to the first deception, and had the care of him afterwards. The urgency of the times will not permit you to enquire into all the proofs at present; only

subdue your enemy, who is no way so likely to be overthrown as by this new and unexpected event. After you are peaceably established in your own rights, you shall at leisure be informed of every particular concerning his birth and education.—If you are not entirely satisfied, yet it concerns your interest to appear to be so.”—Then turning to her son, “O my Astioristes, said she, for so at thy birth I called thee, let me now embrace thee freely!—O my son, the object of so many vows, prayers and tears!—let me kiss thy forehead—thy lips!—Now I first reckon thee to be born!—This day I am first thy mother!”—All the company stood amazed at these things, except myself, who knew all these things to be true. Nor was I free from surprize at the queen’s unexpected resolution to discover all to the king. By the countenances of all present it appeared how astonishing this story seemed to them. They looked first upon the queen, then upon each other; some invoked the Gods, others shed tears of joy; others held up  
their

their hands, and in silence admired the inventions of fortune.—But none present were so deeply affected as the king and Astoristes. Britomandes, overcome with joy and affection, was for a while unable to move or speak: sometimes he cast his eyes upon the queen, to whom he gave credit from long experience of her fidelity; sometimes upon his son, who was in the greatest agitation of mind. When the queen threw her arms about his neck, he durst neither to refuse nor return her embraces, but trembled with joy, fear, and uncertainty. Timandra seeing the tears run down her husband's face, took courage and presented her son to him, saying, “My dearest husband, give this youth leave to kneel before you!—or if you perceive yourself to be a father, give him your hand.”—The king then spoke thus: “My dear wife, the Gods are not so much mine enemies, as that I should refuse this my son, who by his own merit and virtues would do honour to a race of the greatest princes; trusting assuredly to your chastity and unspotted life,



I have no doubt that he is your son and mine ; but if you could be deceived, and believe that which is not true, I will nevertheless have him for my own ; and if there are no ties of nature between us, he shall by adoption make me a father.”—With these words he stooped and embraced the youth who was kneeling before him.—The illustrious young man, already renowned for every virtue, had long since engaged the hearts of all men ; there existed, therefore, no envy of his good fortune in the affections of all that were present. They beheld him as their lord and master ; they kissed his hand and his garment ; and some of the oldest called to mind Britomandes’s grandfather, and observed that nature had transmitted many of his features to Astioristes.

The king then began to enquire by what means the Gods had thus preserved his son ; but Timandra answered, that relation would be more fit for a time of leisure. “ At present, said she, the time urges ; let us keep off the danger that threatens us. So long

long as Commindorix lives, I will not believe that we are princes, nor hardly that we exist. With what eye, think you, will that insolent man look upon this increase of your family?—But if you will follow my advice, he shall rage in vain. You may quickly and easily prepossess the minds of your people and the soldiers.—O that your health would suffer you to go to them, and with your presence authorize an affair of this importance!”—The king answered hastily, “I can go, madam; I will go!—and if you all approve it, I will assemble the people before the palace gate, and I will speak to them myself.”—“You will then do according to my wishes, said the queen, and let us use all possible expedition, before Commindorix can have either knowledge or power to counterwork our intentions.”—“Then, said the king, it shall be done instantly.”

## CHAP. XIII.

*The story of Gobrias continued.—King Britomandes calls an assembly of the people, and acknowledges Astoristes his son. Commindorix returns, and is opposed by Astoristes. The encounter between them; and the victory of the prince.*

WHEN the king sent criers all over the city to call the people together immediately, to hear an oration which he intended to deliver, all men thought they were mad; for who could believe that the king, who had not shewn himself in public for many years, should come forth and play the orator before all the people. What strange and sudden accident could occasion this resolution? These things seemed miraculous to every one, and they enquired of each other continually, what could be the meaning of all this?—Some did not scruple to say, that Britomandes had called this assembly of the people, in order to resign his crown: in short, all men's expectations were

were raised to the highest pitch, and the streets swarmed with the multitude that flocked to this assembly. The soldiers of the guard were placed in order under their colours. There was a high place like a stage raised, to which Britomandes came forth, surrounded by his nobles, and sat down upon it with Timandra, both in chairs of state, placing Astioristes next to them. The people discoursed variously of this appearance. Some shed tears at the sight of the king; while others enquired what sudden honour he had conferred upon that unknown youth?—After silence had been often proclaimed, Britomandes stood up and spoke thus: “It is just, my dear subjects, that both you and I should return thanks to the Gods, who have given to me a son and successor to the kingdom. This young man whom you see here, is my son by the queen; but, for fear of our enemies, he was concealed and brought up in a private family, and after by various changes of fortune was lost, and then again recovered in a wonderful manner; this is the

first day that I knew him certainly to be my son. I am therefore desirous that my good subjects should partake of my joy, the matter being of the utmost consequence to the public, and have called you together for this purpose."——He then promised a donative to the people, and to release a third part of their tributes and customs, if they would shew themselves valiant and faithful subjects, by seconding the designs of heaven, which now offered an occasion of settling the peace and safety of Gallia.—After this, Astoristes, by the king's command, made a speech to the soldiers and to the people. He was before in great esteem with them, and it seemed that he was raised much higher in their opinion by this glorious accession of fortune and dignity. He made the soldiers his own by promising them a largesse to be paid the next day; and the remitting the taxes pleased the people in regard to their king, (for Commindorix had raised the customs very high, on purpose to make his master hated by his people). And as the donatives were to be distributed

distributed the next day, he invited them to a general feast.

The noblemen that stood by the king and Astioristes were of great service in settling the minds of the multitude on an occasion of such novelty and importance. Some of them were governors of provinces; others officers in the army; all of them descended from the noblest families. The people filled the air with acclamations; the soldiers clashed their arms, and with universal eagerness, as the humour of the multitude for the most part is, the whole assembly assented to this good fortune; only the friends of Commindorix seemed to be out of heart at the ruin of their master; or else, confident in his power, they silently threatened those who attempted these innovations in his absence. But they were too weak to oppose the multitude, who were valiant when no danger was present, but soon after were as much cast down and dejected; for in the midst of this combustion, Commindorix entered the city, being warned by some of his followers, that some  
strange

strange business was in agitation ; for they had made haste to inform him that the king had called an assembly of the people. He came in his hunting habit, almost breathless with anger and haste. When he saw the people gathered together, and Britomandes sitting on his throne ; not knowing what the matter was, but as if his frown could suppress every thing, he ascended the stage, and advanced towards the king, no man offering to hinder him, his long tyranny having caused as much fear in the minds of men as envy or hatred. So he passed thro' the people, who now began to fear they had done wrong. In his hand he held a hunting spear, and his sword hung by his side : a few of his household servants followed him, armed in the same manner. And now being come upon the stage, where some of the nobility stood about their monarch, " What business have we here, said he?—Who hath abused the king and the commonwealth, by calling seditious assemblies in my absence ?"—All men grew pale and trembled through the very custom of fearing  
and

and obeying him, and there did not appear much help in the king or those about him: only Astioristes stood fearless, and presently stepped forth to meet him. He commanded this tyrant to lay down his arms, and to approach the king in a more respectful manner, whom he saw sitting in his chair of state. Commindorix was mad with indignation, that any man should use such boldness to him; and, lest the insult should go unrevenge, threw his spear at the face of Astioristes: he stooping, avoided it, and the dart lighted among the soldiers; on which both of them immediately drew their swords.

Perhaps, my guest, our age hath not shewn an action more memorable; and that you may enjoy the greater pleasure, imagine to yourself a scene of such importance, and the actors of such consequence. All the space before the palace was filled with people and armed soldiers. The nobility that were of the king's party stood upon the stage; the king and queen sat higher than the rest on chairs of state. When they saw  
Astioristes



Astioristes and Commindorix draw their swords, no man offered either to encourage or to hinder them. There was a deep and solemn silence, every one's eyes and mind being wholly intent upon the combat, for they judged that the event would determine their own fate. They also believed that the Gods were present, and sat as umpires in this cause, and that they would determine according to the birth of Astioristes; trusting, that if he were not an impostor, but the true heir of the crown, the Gods would not permit him, who had been preserved by such various and wonderful means, to fall at the very entrance of his happiness. The aspect also of the combatants excited the wishes and affections of those who were partial on either side. Commindorix was taller than the generality of men, of strength and proportion equal to his size, at the years of full strength, of undoubted courage and skill in the use of his weapons. On the other side, in Astioristes they saw a bold and lively, but a tender youth: his stature not higher than his enemy's shoulder, with  
a face

a face like a maiden, though his looks were sharpened by anger and resentment, every thing in him being more likely to excite love than fear; being light and graceful in all his motions, and all good men pitied him for being matched so unequally. As for the rest, they were equally armed, each with a sword only; and Commindorix made no doubt, but with his first assault he should tread the stripling under his feet. But when the youth had put by his first pass at his face, and he nearly escaped the sword of Astoristes, then he began to look about more carefully, and to stand upon his own defence. Both their swords fell several times with ineffectual blows; at length, Astoristes having received the first wound on his forehead at the edge of his hair, with blood and heat he looked still more beautiful; and being more enraged, he traversed the ground, shifting his motions, and tiring his enemy with the changes of his action. His noble spirit was moved with the glory and reward of the victory, knowing that a crown should be his recompence. He was also inflamed with

with filial piety, that he might deliver his parents, and establish them in their rights. At length fortune declared in his favour, and directing a stroke at the head of Commodorix, he cut off his ear. The tyrant shook his head, and muttered curses and threats full of horror; for this accident had marked him with the ignominious punishment usually inflicted upon thieves. He lost much blood, and his rage increased, when Astoristes, despising his enemy, scoffed at him, and thereby added to the pain of his wound. The combat was then renewed with fresh eagerness, till Astoristes, displeased with himself that the victory was so long undecided, made him give a lucky stroke, and fortunate for Gallia, for it cut off the arm of Commodorix, who falling with the blow, the conqueror came in with him, and with his sword ripped up the bosom of him, who seemed in doubt as yet whether to live or die.

Arsidas triumphed at the news of this victory, as if he had applauded the fall of a gladiator at the public theatre. “Me-thinks,

thinks, said he, Gobrias, I now behold your Astoristes!—How dignified by his danger, and glorious in his victory, he presented himself before the king, the queen, and the spectators. How beautiful he looked when crowned with joy and success!—How he carried the sword in his hand, yet reeking with his enemy's blood!—It pleases me, Gobrias, to dwell upon the contemplation. But how were the soldiers and the people inclined after Commindorix was slain?"—

"As you could expect, answered Gobrias, —with their shouts, applauses, and congratulations the whole assembly rang: and presently, by the command of Britomarches, the soldiers bound themselves by oath to Astoristes, as the true heir to the crown. At night the citizens, crowned with garlands, danced about the bonfires which they made for joy of this success. There was nothing heard in the streets but invectives against the tyrant, and the praises of Astoristes. Such as were common were consigned to oblivion; but those in verse being sung, were remembered for a long time.

## 236 THE PHŒNIX.

time. Our poet here, among the rest, composed some verses upon this favourite subject; and that we may renew the victory and rejoicing, if you desire it, he will recite them, for he is full of courtesy." Aridas, upon this, that he might not seem to overlook the Druid's invention, intreated the poet, who was not unwilling, to repeat his verses; and he recited them as follows, in a manner not unlike to singing.

Of all the great celestial pow'rs,  
Whose altar shall we strew with flow'rs?—

To all the Gods your voices raise!  
Not one alone such joy cou'd bring  
To Gallia, such a god-like king.

O praise the Gods, the hero praise!

Say, by whose hand the tyrant fell?—  
Did Hercules the monster quell?—

Or Cynthia's shafts the death bestow?—  
Pallas her dreadful Ægis rear,  
Jove aim his thunder, Mars his spear,  
Or great Apollo bend his bow?—

All, all the Gods would present be!  
All lent, brave youth, their aid to thee,  
To free from bonds thy native land:

Thee

Thee Gallia owns her Perseus ;  
Calls thee her hero, and her spouse,  
And joyful gives her willing hand.

O day, too good to end in night !  
A youth durst with a giant fight.  
Who did that virgin's face deride ?  
As once in Delphos' sacred grove,  
The speckled Python proudly strove,  
And Phœbus' beardless youth defy'd.

O nature's darling ! our delight !  
Thy parents' pride, thy country's light !  
May we thy offspring live to see ;  
Whether Aurora thou shalt wed,  
Or Cynthia court thee to her bed,  
And future Cupids spring from thee.

## CHAP. XIV.

*In which is related the gratitude of Astoristes towards Aneræstus. His travels under the appearance of a private man. The change of his name. Arsidæ makes a discovery from the discourse of Gobrias.*

**A**RSIDAS commended the verses, and then turning to Gobrias intreated him to proceed. "I will not," said Gobrias, detain you with an unnecessary relation of the decrees of the Druids, those of the soldiers, or of the people concerning the prince; how many days were spent in devotion and festivity; how the people flocked to the temples, and offered vows for the prosperity of the royal family. Finally, (what could hardly be hoped, considering so powerful a faction as that of Commindorix) the people on all sides agreed, either willingly or through fear, to bury all that was past in oblivion, and to unite in a perfect peace. As the night is far spent, and we have fatigued you, my  
guest,

guest, by this long discourse, I will briefly lead our Astoristes down to, these times, who made the first use of his power not in riotous pleasures, or pride of his new honours, but in the exercise of filial piety and noble bounty. He brought to court Cerovistus and Sicambré, by whom he was nursed and bred up, and made the man master of his household. He presented Sicambré to his mother, who was soon preferred to be one of her chief attendants. He renewed his friendship and familiarity with their son, who was called Cerovistus, whom he used to play with when a child, and raised him to the honour of his particular friend and confident. But the most remarkable proof of his piety and affection was shewn to the memory of king Aneroestus. He called to mind his love and kindness to him; the hundred talents that he offered for the ransom of a child, and a prisoner, pierced his grateful heart. Timandra was pleased to see her son lament the misfortunes of his benefactor, knowing by her own deserts how much more she must



must be beloved by him. We therefore erected an honourable tomb for Anercæstus, and also declared war against the tyrants that usurped his kingdom; and this respect of the prince to his old friend proved fortunate to our nation, for the enemy being vanquished, the country submitted to us.

Astioristes himself commanded in this war. In six months time he subdued, in his father's name, the strongest castles and fortresses in the Alpes; and since that time none of our own provinces have been more faithful to us: and when he had conquered the tyrants that sat hovering over the spoils of Anercæstus, he returned in triumph to his parents.

In this felicity he governed under his father during three years after the death of Commindorix, Britomandes confirming whatever he commanded. From him the magistrates and soldiers received their orders; by him the nobles were preferred or displaced; upon him Timandra rested her cares, and thought herself fortunate both abroad and at home. She never had but  
three

three children ; the first was made away with at nurse by the arts of Commindorix : Astioristes was the second : the third was a daughter, born six years after him. The favour of the Gods hath preserved her hitherto, and she lives unparalleled for beauty and virtue, and she is called Cyrthea. In these two children Timandra placed her felicity. And now all men forgot the past calamities, when Astioristes (excited, as I think, by destiny) caused an alteration in our affairs, by his propensity to travel. He said he had a great desire to see other countries, and to examine what kinds of men were in different parts of the world. He spoke of Hercules, and Theseus, and other heroes, who from the farthest east, with such kind of life and such hazards earned their renown and immortality ; but I believe he had other private reasons that made him take this resolution of travelling.

Calling therefore the nobles together, who wondered at this strange resolution, he told them, that he would for a time leave his parents and kingdom to their protection ;

for that he had long since made vows to some Gods far distant from Gallia, that must of necessity be paid in their own temples. He therefore desired they would not oppose his resolution, nor by their murmuring at his departure give an ill omen of his success; for he doubted not to return in safety by the favour of his own country Gods, and of those he went to worship. But when we strongly opposed his design, and to our petitions added sighs and tears; that we might not with such ardency intreat, he seemed to yield to our request. But the same night he suddenly left the court, having only one companion in this secret and hazardous expedition: this was the son of Cerovistus and Sicambré, whom he had long made the confident both of his sports and serious affairs. Tho' they returned but lately, it is not yet known whither they went, where they lived, what dangers they went through, nor what actions they performed, they are so trusty and careful in concealing their travels.

But

But think with what fear and grief we were amazed ! How did the nobles, how the people look, when it was publicly known that Astioristes was departed ! — Many went about as if they were distracted, searching all ways and ports to find him, and to stop his journey. At last, Timandra kept us from despairing by assuring us, some days after, that she had received letters mentioning the health and safety of her son : nor then, only, but many times after, she affirmed that she heard from him, whether it were really true, or whether she did it to comfort our despairing minds.

Astioristes had been absent about a year, when the infirmities of Britomandes brought him to his end. All men complained of the prince, who left the kingdom without a governor, to travel no man knew whither. When the king was carried out to his funeral, it was more moving to hear the people calling upon Astioristes to return for the safety of his country, than to observe the ceremony of the king's obsequies. In the mean time, the business of the state

was to be settled. Timandra assured the people that her son was living and in health, and, till his return, he had committed the government to her care. They only opposed it who would have been glad that Astoristes had been dead; and these reported that Astoristes was lost, and said, that the queen ought not to be obeyed, who sought to obtain the sovereign authority due only to a king. By these means there grew a dissention among us; the greater part held for the queen, but others chose a cousin of Commindorix for their leader. The faction grew so strong, that forces were raised by sea and land; but there was particularly great care taken of the navy, because the faction wanted to drive Timandra out of Marfillia; and she, for the defence of the port and city, had drawn thither all the flower of her navy. When behold, at this important crisis, Astoristes returned.—We, who longed beyond measure for him, were now so overcome with joy, that we scarcely trusted the Gods, fortune, or our own eyes. Every  
one

one strove to touch him, to view and review him as he passed by. People of all ages and conditions ran out of their houses to get a sight of him; nor could he have been welcomed with more sincere and universal joy, had he returned in triumph from some great and important victory. Then the hands of sedition were presently disarmed, and he was by all men acknowledged for their king. And because his reign should not begin with blood, he proclaimed a general pardon for all offences committed before that day. He was pleased to find an army in readiness, having occasion to use it against his enemies. Having therefore received the crown and the homage of his people, after the manner of our kings, he for a time committed the regency to Timandra, while he follows the war; for he said he had enemies in Greece, and should employ his forces. He therefore began to embark the flower of his army, and commanded me to go before with a part of his fleet, and to scour the seas, especially those between Liguria and

Sardinia : and having performed his orders, and surveyed the coast, I now sail more slowly, waiting for his coming up with the rest of the fleet. When you see and converse with him, you will find, my guest, that I have been sparing in the praises due to so great a king. But since great part of Sicily is inhabited by Greeks, and I know that his travels have been that way, tell me truly, whether by sight or report you have any knowledge of our Astioristes ?”

Arsidas now began to give credit to his hopes, and fixing his eyes upon the ground, he revolved all these things in his mind.— At last,—“ I have not known any such person by the name of Astioristes, replied he ; but perhaps by some other name I may.” “ And truly, answered Gobrias, he assumed another name in his travels, in order to conceal his quality and fortunes. I have heard him say myself, that he was called Polyarchus, and also that he called his companion, who among us is called Cerovistus, by the name of Gelanorus.”

At

At these words Arfidas trembled with surprize and joy; whom when Gobrias observed, he began to have great expectations of what his emotions would produce. — At length Arfidas broke silence, — crying, “What God hath delivered me into your hands? — O fortunate captivity! — else should I have wandered upon your coast, while your king pursued his voyage; and, instead of Astioristes, have enquired in vain for Poliarchus, of those who could have given me no satisfaction. It is that Polyarchus whom I seek, and to whom I have such business to communicate, as it concerns him greatly to be informed of. — O blessed people in so great a king! O the fortunate and happy days of Gallia! — The glory of your name shall extend to all nations, who will strive and solicit to be reckoned among your friends and allies. This also increases my happiness, that I find you have an army in readiness, though I trust it shall not be for a battle or encounter, but shall serve for the ornament of your triumph; for your



antagonists would rather see such forces than make experience of their power. But it is necessary that I should see your king, whom, as a private man, I have entertained at my own house, as there is a league of hospitality between us.”—Gobrias hearing this, began to treat Arfidas more respectfully, and by degrees sounded him afar off, what was his business, and from whom he was sent?—But Arfidas, after the effusions of his joy were over, drew back, and was more upon the reserve, grieving at what he had already rashly confessed concerning his affairs, while Gobrias more discreetly had concealed that he was bound for Sicily himself. Therefore, now eluding the farther enquiries of the general, he began to desire earnestly, that in some swift bark he might be sent off to Polyarchus. “We will slack our course, said Gobrias, and without doubt the king’s fleet will come up with us to-night; but if he come not up by day-break, I will then send out a galley with our ablest rowers, to carry you to him. In the mean time take your rest in this ship,  
and

and command here as among your best friends." With these words he conducted him to a bed, and lay down on another near him, but their joy suffered them to take little rest. Arsidas wondered that Argenis had not told him the true name of her lover; while she, in whom it was only the effect of forgetfulness, boded evil to her own commission, when too late she recollected the circumstance.

## CHAP. XV.

*The description of a tempest. Gobrias's fleet separated. They are driven into Africa. The resolution of Gobrias and Arfidas. The danger of Polyarchus.*

AND now not only the commanders and soldiers, but as many of the sailors as could be spared from the necessary duty, were refreshing themselves with sleep. Only the master of the admiral-ship suspected the weather, from several signs in the sky and upon the neighbouring hills. He therefore warned the watch to be careful in discharging their duty; and observing curiously every breath of wind, he bade them assuredly look for a storm. About midnight, the wind rising from the mountains, began to play among the shrouds and tackling with a kind of whistling noise. Presently after the sea began to swell, and pitchy clouds to cover the sky. The mariners now hindered each other by their haste, and making a great noise seemed to  
second

second the roaring of the winds and seas. Gobrias was awakened by the clamour, and could read in the master's countenance the greatness of the danger. And now every man was forward to advise and direct, while the tumult of those who were ignorant of sea-business seemed as dangerous as the raging of the storm. The waves growing black by casting up the thick sand from the bottom, could not in the darkness of the night be discerned, except when with fierce encounter the foaming billows clashed against the ribs of the ship, and threw up sparkles like fire, which instantly fell down again. Then the foam of the sea shone in the dark, and with incessant dashing gave light in the midst of the ship. They durst not trust to their anchors, because they had no room to play with the wind that pressed them; and besides they feared, lest if trusting to their anchors, these should fail, the ships would fall foul with each other. At length the violence of the storm exceeded the skill of the sailors, for they could neither keep their right course nor remain where they

were; they were therefore driven before the wind, only letting fly a small sail, by which the ship made its way through the raging billows, and avoided their too often breaking upon her.

The night being spent in this manner, the day came on in the same, and so continued darkened with the storm, and presented nothing but the face of danger and of death. The storm continued the whole night following, but about break of day it began to abate, and then they knew not the sea, nor the coast; and taking a view of their navy, they missed the greater part of the ships, and feared they were cast away. And now being more assured of their own safety, they began to speak of Polyarchus, and to tremble for his danger. When should they enjoy his presence?—Where should they seek him, who perhaps was driven upon some unknown and dangerous coast?—Where were they, and what harbour should they find wherein to repair their ship, which had suffered damage by the storm?—But most of all, Arctidas lamented his  
his

his hard fortune, that being deprived of so great a hope, he knew not where to continue his journey by sea or land. He must no longer look for Gallia or the Rhone, but search all ports and harbours whither the storm might have driven Polyarchus. Where should he find that Phœnician ship, that without the help of a pilot would run her intended course?—Besides, Argenis would reckon the days; and if he returned without a satisfactory account, he would be little better than a paricide. For, though he found by Gobrias's account that Polyarchus was bound for Sicily, yet he feared that these unfortunate delays would prolong his voyage, till the time were expired in which Argenis expected him.

While he was employed in these meditations, and ready to chide Gobrias for his unfortunate detention, the sailors cried out, that they saw something that they took for land. Gobrias then commanded, whatever it were, to make towards it. About noon they found some people in boats, who came out after the storm to see if any wrecks were  
thrown

thrown upon their shore. By them they understood that they were upon the coast of Africa, but that the shore was dangerous by reason of the shelves ; but that Numidia was not far off. There was indeed a harbour near them, but little frequented, and doubtful in regard of its security ; but necessity obliged them to run the hazard of it, thinking any thing less dangerous than the tyranny of the winds and seas. Guided therefore by those that gave them this information, they went forward, leaving a boat with some men, who, if any of their ships came that way might draw them together ; and by the special favour of the Gods, all that were parted from the fleet of Gobrias came in thither before night ; so that in this great tempest all were safe, and not one ship lost ; and the inhabitants of the country paid them all the respects of hospitality, bringing them dried fish and such other provisions as their poverty afforded.

The storm was not more favourable to the fleet under Polyarchus. The confidence he

he had in himself, assured him of the success of his wishes; and he thought of nothing but Sicily, his marriage, and his revenge. Meleander, he thought, should no longer scorn him for a son-in-law. He now defied Radirobanes, Archombrotus, or any other rival to meet him in battle. And lastly, that law in Sicily, that opposed his happiness, he was resolved either to abrogate with his sword, or else give it a new construction. He determined that they should live according to their ancient laws and customs; and if Argenis had more than one child, the crown of Sicily should be settled upon the second. In the midst of these desires, he thought his gally sailed too slowly; he went to the rowers, and continually excited them to make more haste; when the tempest overtook them and put them out of their intended course.

Though Polyarchus was of an undaunted spirit, yet, when he saw the furious billows beating against him, and as it were vowing his destruction, he was for his mother's and his mistress's sake afraid. He therefore  
exhorted



exhorted those that were struck with the danger, to exert their best skill, saying that the destinies reserved him for a nobler fate than to be buried in the sea. Though he excited them with these hopes to labour in their offices, they could prevail but little against the storm, till the fleet being driven upon an unknown coast, the sea's violence was assuaged. But then the sailors could no longer work, nor the ships keep the sea. This was great vexation to Polyarchus, who reckoned every day that he was away from Sicily fatal to himself and Argenis. Yet, through necessity, he listened to the advice of the seamen, and suffered them to put into the first harbour, where they could find safety for their ships.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Polyarchus lands in Mauritania. Sends Gelanorus to Hyanisbé. The reception of Polyarchus. The design of Radiobanes upon Mauritania; with an account of the letters of Archombrotus.*

THEY were yet uncertain what country lay before them; but the many trees and verdant hills shewed it to be a pleasant and fertile land. There were several small vessels for fishing and trade lying at anchor; they therefore sent in a light pinnace, to enquire what country it was, which brought word that it was Mauritania. Presently Polyarchus went upon deck to view the place; “O Gelanorus, said he! dost not thou know this river?—Rememberest thou not the city of Lixa, and the queen’s palace yonder upon the hill?—This is that Mauritania with which we have alliance; this is the kingdom of the excellent queen Hyanisbé!—The fates are not altogether our enemies, that have driven us, tired and weather-

weather-beaten, upon a friendly shore. But lest the Mauritanians should be alarmed at the coming of our fleet, go before us to the queen; inform her by what accident I am brought hither, and intreat of her a safe and quiet harbour for our shipping; and in the mean time we will wait here for an answer." Instantly the rumor spread among the soldiers and sailors, that they were near the country of a friend, and that both men and ships should be as safe as at home. They all readily believed what they so much desired, and with a joyful cry, bringing their galleys to the place whither they were directed, they lay to, and took in their oars, for they were not to enter the harbour till the queen had given permission. But as soon as Gelanorus entered the harbour, he began to abate of his exceeding security, for the coast swarmed with men, who seemed ready to encounter them. The reason of this sudden uproar was, that they had afar off descried the fleet of Polyarchus at sea; and having received intelligence (which had not deceived them) that an enemy's

enemy's fleet was coming thither, with a design to invade their country; and supposing this to be the same, they, full of fear and haste, ran to take up arms for their defence. There were yet but few soldiers enlisted, and but few ships in readiness; for the report of the approaching war was but lately spread abroad. The assembly was composed for the most part of citizens, who in a tumultuous manner surrounded Gelanorus with their boats, because he came as an herald from their enemy, and under that pretence they believed him to be a spy. Though Gelanorus was troubled at this reception, he proclaimed aloud, that he was a friend and an ally, and ought neither to be feared nor injured; and added, that he came as a messenger from Polyarchus to the queen.

By good fortune there were some present, who remembered him to have left the country some months before with his lord, who was in great esteem and favour with the queen Hyanisbé; by which means the fears of the people being in some measure quieted.

quieted, they began to enquire after the fleet they saw. He then assured them they were no enemies to Mauritania, but that Polyarchus was there in person with his own army. So going on shore, he was directly brought to the queen, whom he so comforted after her fears of the approaching war, that she did not so much believe that Polyarchus was arrived, as one of the Gods, protectors of Africa. She immediately sent some of her nobles to invite him to land, while the queen enquired of Gelanorus of what country Polyarchus was king—against whom he intended that expedition—and for what reason he had formerly disguised his royal condition under the habit of a private man. As Gelanorus understood what was to be discovered, and what to be concealed, he satisfied the queen with such pleasing conversation, that she would hardly suffer him to return to his lord, to inform him of the generous reception which was intended.

For five days past the queen had taken very little rest or sustenance, being oppressed with

with public and private cares : for as soon as Radirobanes returned to Calaris, after his shameless attempt against Argenis, he began to fear that the disgrace of that enterprize would lessen him in the esteem of his people ; knowing that such is the disposition of the soldiers and the populace, that they value their princes by their successes : that the fortune of men is generally ascribed to their virtue, and unsuccessful enterprizes are branded with contempt. Therefore, that they might not thro' idleness make him the subject of their discourses, and that he might employ his unquiet spirit in new business, he turned his thoughts towards a new war. He would not return immediately to Sicily, being assured that he was expected there, and that preparations were made to receive him. He therefore thought better to employ his forces another way, that his army might be kept in exercise ; and the Sicilians growing negligent by delay, he intended, unawares, to fall upon Meleander. Neither did he want an occasion for a new war. He had long since projected  
an

an invasion of Mauritania, and this was the cause of his preparing and arming his navy: but afterwards, the hope of obtaining Argenis, and with her Sicily, had turned it to a juster war against Lycogenes. But now he called to mind his antient quarrel against Mauritania, and it seemed that some new occasions were added; for it happened, that certain pirates of Mauritania (no less obnoxious indeed to their own countrymen than to strangers) had robbed some merchants of Sardinia; and he, at his return from Sicily, gladly heard the complaints of his subjects; and, as if this injury had been done by the country of Mauritania, sent messengers to queen Hyanisbé, not only to demand restitution, but in a manner to command her to punish the offenders. She answered, that the goods were not taken by her orders; that the robbers were not in her power, nor did she own them for her subjects; that the Sardinians might revenge themselves wherever they met them, and that she would willingly assist in the taking them. But Radirobanes, by his construction of the  
queen's

queen's answer, made it appear that the Sardinians were scorned and insulted by the Mauritaniens, and their complaints disregarded, because they were not enforced by threatening.

Therefore, as if the peace was violated, he resolved not only to revenge the merchants, but to revive the ancient quarrel of his ancestors with the queen of Mauritania; for some of the former kings of Sardinia pretended a right to the crown of that kingdom; and at this time it seemed best to Radirobanes, to employ the forces he brought out of Sicily in support of this claim, which had lain dormant for so many generations; and he promised himself an easy conquest, because a woman reigned in Mauritania. But that this unlawful thirst of war might carry the appearance of right and equity, he sent an herald to declare war, while he raised fresh forces in Sardinia. When the herald came to Lixa, and was admitted into the queen's presence, protected by his office, he boldly warned her that his master would invade her country,  
and



and lay claim to her crown, which, in his name, he bade her surrender to him as to her sovereign.

Though Hyaniſbé was terrified at this miſchievous deſign, yet ſhe answered him reſolutely, that it was a baſe attempt, thus to attack a woman, becauſe he durſt not try his ſtrength againſt a man : beſides, it was perfidious to violate a peace of ſo many years ſtanding, without any wrong on her part ; but that ſhe truſted both Gods and men would be on her ſide. Nor was Thomyris the only woman that knew how to ſatiate with blood thoſe that thirſted after it. The herald departed ; and when he ſtood upon the ſhore, holding a ſpear in his right hand, he ſpoke thus : “ Whereas the nation of the Mauritanians have injured the people of Sardinia, and being required, have not redreſſed their wrongs ; for this cauſe, in the name of the king and people of Sardinia, I denounce and declare war againſt the queen and people of Mauritania.”—Having ſaid thus, he threw his ſpear  
into

into the enemy's ground, and returned to his ship.

The principal friends of Hyanisbé took the liberty to blame her, for suffering her son to be absent, to whom the care of this war properly belonged; saying, that for this reason Radirobanes treated them with so much contempt, despising that army that was not led by a prince. But she replied, they ought rather to blame fortune than herself, which had disturbed the peace and quiet of her state with an unexpected storm; and that her son was not so far off, but she could easily send for him, and was certain that he would return immediately upon the receipt of her letters. In the mean time they levied soldiers, and used such diligence as the necessity of the times required. A few days after, as she was in council with the lords upon the present occasions, word was brought her, that one of her son's servants (and he carried only two with him) was arrived at the palace. All were amazed at the tidings; for this happiness appeared to them like a fable,

that one should arrive at the very instant of time, bring a certain account of the prince's health, and tell them where they might send to him. Now the cause of the queen's son sending his servant at this juncture was this :—When Archombrotus (who was indeed the Mauritanian prince) found that nothing was wanting towards the completion of his marriage with Argenis, but his mother's knowledge and approbation ; lest that should delay his happiness, he sent his servant to her with such letters as a young man and a lover, but one mindful of his mother's authority, might be supposed to write. In his own country he was called Hyempsal ; but, by his mother's command, travelling into Greece, and concealing his quality, he assumed a Greek name, and was called Archombrotus. In his letters he magnified his duty and respect to his mother, in that he concealed his birth and dignity, in obedience to her commands ; but added, that now he was offered a blessing which exceeded his utmost wishes, the alliance of a great king, the possession of

of Sicily, and a young princeſs, whoſe perſonal and mental endowments were more to be prized than her inheritance, he muſt intreat her permiſſion to diſcover himſelf to the king of Sicily, who had diſtinguiſhed him by ſuch great favours, though unknown; and deſired alſo, that ſhe would ſend ſome of the firſt nobility to aſſiſt at his marriage, provided with ſuch treaſures and ornaments as might do honour to Mauritania before the Sicilians, who were likely to become his ſubjects.

## CHAP. XVII.

*The queen is displeased with her son's letters, to which she returns an answer. Her conversation with Polyarchus, who resolves to assist the Mauritians.*

THIS letter was very displeasing to the queen: upon the reading it she was seized with such emotions, that all present thought it brought some bad news concerning the prince's health. They enquired of the messenger what tidings he had brought, that caused such an alteration in the queen's countenance? — He assured them that Hyempfal was not only in health, but in the highest esteem and honour among strangers. And now Hyaniſbé fearing that others would be alarmed at her emotions, composed her countenance, and told them that her son was well, and would shortly return to his own country. But as soon as she was in private with the servant, "I doubt not, said she, that my son has  
given

given you a sufficient charge not to reveal the country he resides in; I pray you be trusty in this point, for I would not have it known to any of my people. You must set out to return to your master early to-morrow morning, and let your fidelity assure you what rewards you may expect from us both." Having thus spoken, she retired into her closet, equally oppressed with the affairs of her son, and the injury of Radiobanes.—“What a weight of business, said she, is suddenly thrown upon me!—On this side I fear the alliance of Sicily, on that, the war with Sardinia.—Shalt thou, my Hyempfal, be Meleander’s son-in-law?—Why did I rashly send thee into Sicily, that thou and the noblest virgin in the world should be involved in the same destruction?—The heavenly powers forbid that should happen, which my rashness and folly have deserved!—Why, at the same time, doth Radiobanes seek to deprive me of my kingdom, and Argenis of my son.”—And being in great perplexity of mind, she sat down and wrote to this effect:

## HYANISBE TO HYEMPSAL.

**T**HOU shalt understand by these lines,  
 how much thy purposes, my son, are  
 opposite to the present state of our affairs;  
 for the herald of Sardinia was hardly out of  
 sight, who had declared war against us  
 from Radirobanes, when I received your  
 letters, which informed me how eager you  
 are to conclude an unreasonable marriage.  
 I rejoice in your virtues and good fortune,  
 which have brought Meleander to think  
 you worthy of being his son-in-law: but  
 know that your honour will be stained, if  
 you indulge your love, and suffer your  
 mother and your country to fall a prey to  
 the ambitious Radirobanes. Do not prefer  
 Sicily as a dowry before Mauritania, your  
 inheritance, which you will hardly enjoy  
 in peace, except you presently return hither.  
 You know how much easier it is to defend  
 a country, than to recover it when lost.  
 After you have triumphed over your enemy,  
 and secured the peace and happiness of your  
 mother, you may return more worthy of  
 an

an alliance of any king upon earth. But lest you should think the delay of that marriage, which by a mother's authority I forbid, is only for the sake of Radirobanes, and the impending war; know, that you are undone, my son, except you speak with me before you marry Argenis.—Return home immediately to your affectionate mother, and you will find yourself abundantly rewarded for having performed your duty in this obedience: for it is necessary, that before you marry, I should acquaint you with a secret of the utmost consequence, which cannot be trusted to letters or messengers; and if you disregard this duty, I will deny myself to be your mother, and I will take part with Radirobanes, lest you should triumph over my inheritance, and enjoy the spoils of her whom you shall have killed with grief. But I hope my command will be sufficient, for I know your good disposition, which I think no travelling or fortune can change. But lest you should think I oppose all your desires, I give you leave to discover to the king



of Sicily, that you are my son, who, if he desires you for his son-in-law, will send over forces with you, to oppose the invasion of the Sardinians. I will promise that you shall return to Sicily, after I have found you a son, and Radirobanes an enemy.—  
Farewel.

When the queen delivered the packet to her son's messenger, she added, that he should persuade his master not to make any delay in returning home, and that he should religiously observe the contents of that letter. The servant promised to obey her command in all things; but he was hindered by the tempest from putting to sea for two days, and was scarcely got out of the harbour, when Gelanorus brought word of the arrival of Poliarchus.

Hyanisbé then declared that these friendly forces were come by the direction of the Gods; and gave orders that Polyarchus should be received on the shore with all the ceremony due to a great king. When he drew near the palace, she went out to meet him.

him. The memory of the former benefit she had received from him, and the necessity of the assistance she now hoped and expected from him, doubled her attention to his welcome and entertainment. She received him as her son, only mingled respect with her kindness. Neither was he defective in his behaviour, which was humble and submissive to the queen, and so equally tempered with modesty and dignity, that all men present applauding, joined them together in the same vows to the Gods, as mother and son. There were also some appointed on the shore to receive his officers and soldiers, and entertain them; and they were all by public order lodged and provided for in the most generous and friendly manner. It was now reported among the Mauritanians, that a foreign nation, nothing allied to Africa, were come to defend them against their enemies at the hazard of their lives. They therefore embraced and welcomed them, and met them with wine and garlands, so that the Gauls stood astonished, not knowing (these expectations they had

formed) that strangers should be any where better treated than in their own Gallia. But the queen deferring her welcome no longer than while she led Polyarchus from the gate into the palace, "This is not the first time, illustrious Sir, said she, that we perceived you to be a king!—When you were lately here, in disguise of a private man, we remarked your princely qualities, which no disguise could conceal from those who observed you with care and judgment. You restored me to myself, when those pirates had carried away almost my soul in that cabinet; and now, to complete your bounty, either by your own free will or the appointment of the Gods, you are landed here with your forces.

"Radirobanes, king of Sardinia, projects an invasion of my country, which is unprovided for war, and grown secure by too long a peace. I am a woman, and my son is absent; receive me then into your protection, and let it be your glory to defend a queen injuriously attacked.—I yield up my sovereign power and authority into your hands:

hands: only remain here a few days for my defence, that no man may speak of the wickedness of Radiobanes, without making mention also of your virtues. Wheresoever you are going, or how great soever your haste may be, this will be a lawful and allowable cause for a short delay."

Not only the majesty of the speaker, but her grief, and her eyes in which the tears stood ready, recommended her suit; and Polyarchus was ashamed to be slow in granting her request in such great extremity. But, on the other side, his sacred vows of love, and the unhappy situation of his Argenis, abated his desire to assist the queen. He was in amaze, that Radiobanes should be feared in Africa, whom he had believed to be still in Sicily; and inquired in what part of the world he then was?—Whom, when he understood to have left Sicily, and to be then on his voyage into Africa, he was seized with extreme fear, lest having obtained Argenis by fraud or force, he had returned with her into his own country. He therefore instantly enquired if she had

N 6

heard

heard any thing of his being son-in-law to the king of Sicily?—Hyanisbé knew certainly, by her letters from Archombrotus, that Argenis was yet unmarried, and wondered what it might concern Polyarchus. She assured him that there was no such thing likely to come to pass: on which, though Polyarchus knew not who had assisted him by driving Radiobanes out of Sicily, yet he thought there was now no such urgent necessity to sail immediately for Sicily, since Argenis was delivered from Radiobanes, and in him, as he supposed, from all her troubles. Moreover he thought, that it would be deemed extreme baseness in him, to forsake Hyanisbé, and as it were, betray her into the hands of her enemy; besides, the meeting with himself was a motive for his staying in Africa. He was the enemy allotted to him by the destinies, and, under the colour of defending Hyanisbé, he might take revenge for all the grief that prince had caused Argenis. In the mean time he would send some faithful friend to comfort his love, and  
acquaint

aquaint her with the task, fortune had imposed upon him, which prolonged his stay. But if this war could not be suddenly decided, but was spun out into length of time, he was resolved to leave a part of his army in Mauritania, and with the rest depart for Sicily.

Having weighed all these things in his mind, he answered the queen in this manner. "Pardon my keeping you thus long in suspense by my silence, Madam, and do not believe that I was doubtful whether I should forsake you in this distress, that is, in other words, whether I should be more wicked than Radirobanes himself.—But the wickedness of this man, whom I have long before had reason to hate, and the hand of fortune, that hath directed my travels hither in happy time, employed my time, and these motives have determined me to stay; for, whether I consider yourself, illustrious queen, your cause, or your friendship towards me, I am so bound to you in all respects, that I can deny you nothing. Since such is the state of your  
affairs,

affairs, I am entirely at your service : dispose of me and my forces, and be assured that I will not give place to your son himself in respect and submission to you ; nor shall Radirobanes go unpunished for basely attacking you in the prince's absence."

This discourse was heard with joy by Hyanisbé and her nobles ; most of them ran to the temples of their Gods to offer thanks, with all kinds of incense and perfumes, for the coming of Polyarchus. Hyanisbé did not oppose the devotion of her people, but invited Polyarchus also to the temple, whose piety also was excited by his last danger at sea, so that he willingly approached the shrine, and offered up his vows to their deity. The Goddess was worshipped under the form of a virgin sitting upon the back of a lyon, whose eyes were lifted up, and fore-feet raised, as if he were climbing up to heaven. The ancient Assirians first worshipped the celestial Venus, the eldest of the destinies : from them it passed to the Tyrians, and was by them delivered, among other religious rites,

to Africa upon the founding of Carthage. This deity was at this time held in the highest veneration in Mauritania.

Having offered their vows to the Goddesses, the rest of the day was spent in consultation and preparation for war. Fifty sail of ships came with Polyarchus, and in them twelve thousand men fit to bear arms. Some part of the fleet being damaged by the storm, were put upon the stocks to be repaired; the rest, with the gallies of Mauritania, were divided into several stations, to guard the coasts and discover the enemy. They thus made great preparation of warlike stores with all possible expedition, and chose a place between the sea and the city for their camp: the Gauls and Mauritians were quartered together; the latter, after the fashion of their country, were covered with the skins of wild beasts, and using the hides of elephants in the form of bucklers. Polyarchus was concerned to see the small number of them, being not above three thousand fighting men; and the citizens that were unfit for service in  
the



the field, were kept within the city of Lixa, to defend the walls and ramparts : yet Polyarchus made no doubt of conquering Radirobanes with the forces he brought out of Gallia. But if the war was not soon decided, what must be done when he went to Sicily ?—Should he go alone, or carry his army away, which was indeed the strength and defence of Hyanisbé ?—Being perplexed with these thoughts, he resolved to persuade Hyanisbé to raise men of her own nation, and compleat an army for service ; not as out of fear of Radirobanes, or once mentioning his own departure ; but as if it might be expedient to carry the war into Sardinia, if the enemy should alter his purpose of an invasion.

END OF THE THIRD VOLUME.

THE  
P H O E N I X;  
OR, THE  
H I S T O R Y  
OF  
POLIARCHUS AND ARGENIS.

Translated from the L A T I N,

By a L A D Y.

---

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

---

VOLUME IV.

---

L O N D O N,

Printed for JOHN BELL, at his extensive Circulating-Library, near Exeter-Exchange in the Strand; and C. ETHERINGTON, at York.

M D C C L X X I I.

1/1 10

---

# CONTENTS

OF THE

## FOURTH VOLUME.

---

### BOOK IV. CHAP. XVIII.

*A discourse between Hyaniſbé and Poliarchus,  
concerning the different methods of kings  
levying taxes and imposing tributes on their  
subjects.*

Page 1

### CHAP. XIX.

*Radirobanes arriving in Mauritania, enters  
the harbour of Lixa. He is stopped by  
Gelanorus. The fight between the two  
armies. A strange accident happens to  
Radirobanes.*

18

a 2

CHAP.

## C O N T E N T S.

### C H A P. XX.

*The disorder of the army of Radiobanes during his absence; their joy at his return. The cruel and superstitious sacrifices of the Mauritani-  
ans.* 34

### C H A P. XXI.

*The resolution of a Sardinian to devote his own life for the success of his king. A contumelious letter from Radiobanes, and the resentment of Poliarchus.* 40

### C H A P. XXII.

*The battle. Artifice of the Sardinians. The combat between Poliarchus and Radiobanes. The victory.* 49

### B O O K V. C H A P. I.

*Poliarchus in danger of death; various opinions of the physicians—The Sardinians leave Africa. Poliarchus's recovery, and the joy of the Mauritani-  
ans.* 59

### C H A P. II.

*The conference between Gobrias and Arsidas; their separation. Archombrotus receives his*

## CONTENTS.

*his mother's letters. He asks the assistance of Meleander. Preparations for his departure.* 75

### CHAP. III.

*A discourse between Meleander and Timonides concerning ambassadors and secretaries of state.* 86

### CHAP. IV.

*The parting of Argenis and Archombrotus. The uneasiness of the latter, and his resentment against Poliarchus. Gobrias arrives in Sicily, and waits on the king: his pretence to see Argenis.* 95

### CHAP. V.

*Gobrias converses with Argenis, and assures her of the coming of Poliarchus. The contrivance of the princess to keep the Gauls in the ports of Sicily.* 103

### CHAP. VI.

*Aspidas lands in Mauritania; he is entertained by a governor, and learns news of Poliarchus; he eats freely of iced fruits, falls sick, and loses his letters.* 115

### CHAP.

## CONTENTS.

### CHAP. VII.

*The grief of Arfidas on missing his letters.—  
Pborbas carrying them to Poliarchus, by  
an artful story gets a reward, and escapes  
undiscovered.*

125

### CHAP. VIII.

*Poliarchus prepares to go into Sicily. Arfidas  
arrives at court. His surprize at bearing  
news of Pborbas. He tells the true story.*

139

### CHAP. IX.

*Archombrotus arrives in Africa; the meeting  
between him and Poliarchus. The divi-  
sions between their followers appeased by  
the wisdom of Hyanistê.*

148

### CHAP. X.

*Poliarchus attempts to retire from the pa-  
lace, but is stopped by the queen's in-  
treaties. Timonides informs her of the  
subject of their hatred. Her proceedings  
in consequence of that information. She  
prevails with the young men to see each  
other.*

159

### CHAP.

## CONTENTS.

### CHAP. XI.

*Poliarchus and Archombrotus send letters to Meleander and Argenis. Arsidas returns to Sicily. The troubles in Sardinia. The expedition of Archombrotus.* 181

### CHAP. XII.

*The discourse of Archombrotus with a priest. Hyaniſbé proclaimed queen of Sardinia. Archombrotus returns to Mauritania.* 190

### CHAP. XIII.

*King Anærestus discovered by a soldier of Gallia. The report comes to the ears of Poliarchus.—He pursues the discovery. The reserve of Anærestus.—The meeting between him and Poliarchus.* 202

### CHAP. XIV.

*An excellent discourse of King Anærestus, concerning the course of the world, and the benefits of a retired life.* 220

### CHAP. XV.

*Preparations for the voyage to Sicily. Poliarchus and Archombrotus embark. Anærestus goes with them. Meleander receives Poliarchus's letters. His mistrust of Gobrias,* 237

### CHAP.



## C O N T E N T S.

### C H A P. XVI.

*The apprehensions of Meleander; the arrival of Poliarchus and Archombrotus upon the coast of Sicily; they send Gelanorus and Micipsa as ambassadors to Meleander.* 249

### C H A P. XVII.

*Preparations for the reception of Poliarchus and Archombrotus. Their coming to court. Meleander receives them.* 261

### C H A P. XVIII.

*Hyanisbè's letter presented to Meleander. The perplexity of Poliarchus. A great discovery, and the consequences of it.* 266

### C H A P. XIX.

*The great rejoicings among the Sicilians, Gauls, and Africans. Meleander assembles the people, and orders the letter of Hyannisbè to be read in public* 277

### C H A P. XX.

*The nuptials of Poliarchus and Argenis. Archombrotus espoused to the absent sister of Poliarchus. The epithalamium, written by Nicopompus on that occasion. Anarestus's prediction of happiness to them all.* 293



THE  
PHOE NIX;  
OR, THE  
HISTORY  
OF  
POLIARCHUS AND ARGENIS.

---

BOOK IV. CHAP. XVIII.

*A discourse between Hyanishé and Poliarchus,  
concerning the different methods of kings  
levying taxes and imposing tributes on their  
subjects.*

THE next day they held a consulta-  
tion concerning the preparations ne-  
cessary for the approaching war. Poli-  
archus advised the queen to lay a new tax

VOL. IV. A upon

upon her subjects to support the charge of providing for the war, that she might raise new regiments, and take into her pay some mercenary troops of the Numidians her neighbours. "Your advice is good, (said Hyanisbé) but the time will not permit me to call an assembly of the states, whose authority is necessary to raise a subsidy for the present occasion." Poliarchus was amazed at this difficulty's being started in an absolute monarchy, where all men's properties are at the disposal of the prince. "Do not the regal power and the danger of the state (exclaimed he) carry with them sufficient weight to oblige the people to contribute to their necessities, except themselves, by men of their own election, give also their consent in form?—Are then the sinews of a kingdom, is then the treasury in the power of the people? must they be the directors of all state affairs, and by these means become kings over their kings, and give law to all the counsels, designs, and forces of a kingdom?—Surely the laws of a monarchy cannot allow it, nor does

does it agree with that name."—Then he began to persuade Hyaniſbé to shake off the yoke of custom, by which the Mauritanians had fettered the hands of their kings; observing that now was the time to make the experiment, when the people, alarmed by the fear of a foreign invasion, would willingly give whatever the queen demanded, to purchase their own safety. "And thus you shall not seem (said he) to exert your prerogative by any innovation, but only upon a sudden, extraordinary, and urgent danger. If you succeed, it will serve for a precedent hereafter, in other dangers and emergencies; and as the people are by degrees reconciled to many harsh and unpleasing things, so being accustomed to this usage, they will suffer business of this nature to depend wholly upon the prince's pleasure; and it will be in effect for the good of the people, who are often abused by the shadow of liberty." "I know (said Hyaniſbé) that it would in some respects be of advantage to myself and my son, if we could acquire

this power; but it could never be brought to effect without much danger and disturbance, and especially at this time, when the people should be encouraged to meet the enemy, and the foreign mischief that threatens us is sufficient without the addition of civil dissensions. Were I to act thus, I should fight for Radirobanes to better purpose than himself with his whole army are able to do: for I should alienate the minds of my people from myself and reconcile them to him;—but besides, I should fear the displeasure of the Gods, if I endeavoured to break through this custom, which I believe to be founded on the most sacred rule of equity.” — “What custom?” said Poliarchus. — “That (said she) that forbids the king to impose any tribute or tax upon his people without their advice and consent.—Will you allow me to lay aside the queen, and to tell you what I have heard, thought, and learned upon this subject?” — “With all my heart, said Poliarchus; do you take upon you the defence of those who can only be ruined

ruined by their own licentiousness, and preserved by their obedience to lawful authority."—And with this he gave her all his attention, though not well pleased to hear his own opinions in such a matter contradicted. He likewise believed that Hyamisbé spoke not as she thought, but was willing to conceal the loss of her authority under the colour of equity, as if it would relieve her own difficulties to draw other princes into the same situation.

"We know (said the queen) that kingdoms were founded at first, to the end that force, which draws all things to the most powerful, should be removed, and that men might be governed according to the laws of nature and reason. Now what can be more agreeable to the law of nature, than that every man should enjoy the fruits of his own labour and industry, or what more agreeable to reason than that we should rightly understand what we may call our own, and what belongs to another?—Both these lights are extinguished, if kings may at their pleasure take

A 3

away

away the property of the subject and place it in their treasury; for how can the people know what is their own, when neither themselves nor the law can define it, but only the will of the prince?—and when after paying the tribute they cannot enjoy the remainder, which is liable to be taken from them by another edict of the king. This kind of community no friends, no brothers; can long endure; even wives desire to know what part of their husband's fortune they may call their own. Who therefore can expect a settled peace in that state, where what the king takes from the subjects he calls his own, and what he leaves, he still holds in common with them? but when certain bounds are prescribed for giving and receiving on both sides, and that equity, pointed out by nature, marks out to every family their limits, rights, and duties, the hope of mutually pleasing and gratifying each other confirms the mutual duties between the king and the people; for they will freely, out of their own property, fill their prince's exchequer, rather

rather than the crown should exercise too rigorous a power, or rather than the king should rashly make war or conclude peace unreasonably; or bestow the great offices of the state upon ignorant or worthless men. These offerings they will make to the virtues of their prince; by them they will testify their gratitude for favours received, and deserve others in future. And also the king on his part will do nothing to hurt or oppress his people, lest he should fail of obtaining from them a supply for all his occasions. These are the sacred bonds that unite the king and people, by restraining both from the use of that power which would otherwise be insupportable, and these defend the government from pride and injustice.

“ But you will say there must be money raised to support the expences of a king, and strangers judge of the strength and riches of a country by the magnificence of the king and his court. You will ask, What shall become of the army? what of the navy? There is indeed hardly a deeper



## 8 THE PHŒNIX.

sea to swallow up the wealth of a kingdom; and the truth of these things is confirmed by experience. For my part, I do not believe that any kings are so straitened by their people, as to want means to support the honour and dignity of their crown, as well as the necessities of the state. They have great revenues, landed inheritance, customs, and taxes. This treasure will be sufficient to maintain the honour of the prince if he will reign alone, and not make the prodigal croud of his dependents and favourites sharers in them: but if he is possessed of this insatiable desire of bestowing, neither ordinary nor extraordinary means of raising money will be sufficient to fill this devouring gulph. The people may obey his commands, and bring the fruits of their labour and industry into his treasury, yet this prince, like Erisichthon, will always be hungry, poor, and craving, as he will be the more profuse and wasteful, by how much the easier he believes it to replenish his treasury. Can you then wonder that the people should refuse

## THE PHOENIX. 9

refuse to give to the favourites and dependents of the king the only means they have to provide for themselves and families, and which they will notwithstanding part with to him when he asks it not out of vain and destructive prodigality, but when the necessities of the state require it?

“I am informed, moreover, that in those countries that patiently endure these arbitrary taxations, the prince is less enriched by them than is generally supposed; for he, finding himself supplied out of the people’s purses, neglects the crown lands, his private inheritance. They come to be divided among his favourites; they are farmed, mortgaged, or sold. Thus do kings despise the most just way of living, upon their own lawful estates, and depend upon another that is little better than rapine; and though their revenues are rather altered than increased, yet when they have carried this point, they triumph and insult like conquerors.

“Finally, How will you distinguish between a king and a tyrant, when the

## 10 THE PHOENIX.

subject holds his property only at another man's pleasure? If I am rightly informed by those who have visited countries under this arbitrary government, these exactions are borne lightly by the rich; but the common people, the labourers, the husbandmen, are so much oppressed, that their governors scarcely leave them victuals to eat, or a bed to rest upon: and what worse treatment can they expect from a conquering enemy?"

Poliarchus being moved at this sharp description of the miseries of the common people, interrupted Hyannisbé in this manner: "I could have wished, Madam, that they who brought these reports to your ear of the exactions upon the people, had not done it in so brief and obscure a manner, but had given a full and clear account of these affairs, that might have acquitted the king, and the custom itself, of the cruelty and oppression which are charged upon them: for kings could never intend that these cruelties should be practised upon their subjects; but if the farmers or collectors

lectors of the revenues shall over-rate some particular persons, must we throw the whole blame upon kings and taxes?— But be it so—let us suppose that the assessors are faulty, in an unjust distribution of the burthen—that the officers are cruel in the manner of collecting it—and, if you please, let the king be the blameable person, under whom these laws are so badly executed; yet will not all this render the prerogatives of kings unjust, or unlawful? I mean the right of imposing taxes, which is the subject of our present dispute; except you will say that all things, laws and rights, are unjust, but when we use them justly; and that they change their nature according to the hands into which they are committed. But what if the people grant a subsidy? You will say, There is nothing more lawful—but if in collecting it, some of the subjects should be used cruelly and unjustly, does it therefore cease to be lawful, though it was granted by consent of the people? Every king hath full power to make war or peace;

## 12. THE PHŒNIX.

but if he shall use this power inconsiderately, and raise or provoke an enemy unreasonably, he will do much more hurt to the people than by imposing of taxes; but nevertheless you cannot, Oh Queen! deny this power to be lawful—from whence I prove that the laws themselves are not to be judged good or bad, by the honesty of those who put them in execution. Why then should we esteem the regal state (which even those who have no desire to live under it confess to be the most perfect form of government) to be weaker than the power that is assumed by an aristocracy?—for certainly, in such states as are governed by a senate, the people are not consulted upon all these occasions, nor requested to assist the commonwealth. The senate alone command, ratify, make laws, and see them put in execution; nor will they suffer the people to have any taste of the sweetness of authority, which, if we judge rightly, is the whole sum of the mysteries of state. And why should they have a right to use this power, and not a king?

king?—and if the power of making laws is the right of a king no less than of a senate,—if he has no less than they the power of life and death,—if he has authority to proclaim war and peace, which is reckoned a privilege of the greatest importance, why should his power be deficient in this point only, of imposing tributes and taxes upon the people?”

“ I perceive (said Hyaniſbé, whose opinions were somewhat shaken) *there is much to be said in favour of absolute monarchy by those who are born under its influences;—but though there are certain truths of such a nature that no arguments can overthrow them, yet it is possible to dispute upon them for ever without either party's being convinced by the other.—I would therefore compromise with you, in order to draw this discourse towards a conclusion.—There would be no government so desirable as that of an absolute monarch, if such an one were sure always to be possessed of all the qualities we ascribe to a perfect prince; and, added to them, a heart desirous to employ these qualities*

## 14 THE PHOENIX.

*times only for the good of his people. But the best of men have such a mixture of human imperfections, and the condition of kings is subject to such continual impositions, misrepresentations, and error, that it is not for the good or safety of a state to trust an unlimited power in the hands of one man; men have therefore made laws to be a check and restraint upon the prince whenever he carries his authority too far: for since all government was contrived for the security and happiness of those who live under it, that must certainly be the best where these purposes are best answered.*

*“ But perhaps different kinds of government may be best for different countries. The genius of one nation may agree with absolute monarchy, another will admit of kingly government, but under certain limitations; a third rejects all regal authority, and yet submits to an aristocracy more despotic than that of any monarch; whilst a fourth will only bear a democracy, where the people have their share in the government. And perhaps there might, out of all these different forms,*

*be*

## THE PHOENIX. 15

*be compounded one more excellent than any of them, wherein the regal, aristocratical, and democratical forms might be so mixed and blended together as to avoid the inconveniencies of them all, and to render a nation the most free, great, and happy, of any in the world.*

*"For my own part, I would not be the person to make any innovation in the laws of my kingdom, which my ancestors thought themselves bound religiously to observe; at the same time I am sensible of some inconveniencies on particular occasions like the present, but I consider that no present form of government is entirely free from these unforeseen difficulties. I will therefore think of some method of obtaining a supply for this emergency, without breaking the laws, or establishing a precedent for future times."*

And thus Poliarchus and the queen ended the conversation, without being convinced by each other's opinions or arguments, though the former seemed to have gained some advantage.

The queen soon after sent for the magistrates of the city of Lixa, and requested them



## 16 THE PHOENIX.

them to lend her an hundred talents out of their city treasury ; who complied immediately, being excited by the impending danger of the state, and brought her the money in two days after ; and this celerity had a most happy effect ; for the other towns following their example, gave the same tokens of duty and affection to their queen and country. The occasion of their liberality was doubled by the birth-day of Hyasilbé, which happened about the same time. That day, though in a time of disturbance, was celebrated in the same manner as in the midst of a profound peace. All feasted plentifully, both in the city and camp, and crowning themselves with garlands, drank very freely ; so that before night Gelanorus, who had the command of the watch, sent word to Poliarchus that he could not restrain them. He presently made haste to the camp, knowing that in war no opportunity must be given to Fortune, who loves by sudden accidents to ruin the unprepared. He found the greater part of the soldiery asleep,  
but

but the rest were singing and revelling, and unfit to receive any commands; and this happened not only among the Mauritians, but among the lower sort of the Gauls also. Poliarchus most earnestly recommended to Gelanorus and the officers who were capable of instructions, the care of the camp, the watch, and this rout of drunken men; and himself returned to the city.

CHAP. XIX.

*Radiobanes arriving in Mauritania, enters the harbour of Lixa. He is stopped by Gelanorus. The fight between the two armies. A strange accident happens to Radiobanes.*

THERE was no less mirth and jollity on board the fleet, than among their fellows on shore; nor were they behind them in drowsiness afterwards; for scarcely could they be awakened even by danger or wounds. In that very night Radiobanes sailed up the river with his whole navy, and having easily driven back the watch, gained the shore. The soldiers that should have kept guard, being seized with fear, fled to the camp, or to the gates of the city, which were shut against them as well as the enemy. Others put out to sea with their galleys, where the silence convinced them there was no enemies to fear. Radiobanes landed the greatest

## THE PHOENIX. 49

greatest part of his forces, and supposing the city would not recover the first shock of his coming, he divided his army, setting some to defend the shore, and others to attack the town, and scale the walls. But the Gauls and Mauritanians that were encamped, had neither the same fears, nor the same fortune as the seamen. Gelanorus, hearing the tumult upon the shore, caused the soldiers to be awakened, and an alarm to be sounded immediately. Sleep had restored some to their senses, and danger others. He disposed one party of the men to guard the trenches, under the command of Micipsa, who was general of the Mauritanians, and with the rest advanced towards the enemy, who were grown secure, as after an entire victory. But when Radiobanes understood that some stood upon their defence, knowing the disadvantages of time and place, to which strangers and foreigners were exposed, he sounded a retreat, thinking he had done sufficient for that time, in being master at sea, and making good his landing.

## 20 THE PHŒNIX.

ing, and promised himself an easy victory the next day, being ignorant that he was to encounter Poliarchus and his army. Gelanorus, who, on his side, was satisfied to have hindered the enemy from attacking the camp or the city, did not attempt to break in upon their quarters, but thought better to forbear any farther action that night, especially in the absence of his king, and without his directions.

The next morning early Poliarchus, provoked and ashamed at the last night's oversight, called a council of war, composed equally of Gauls and Mauritians. He complained, that an offence against the rules and discipline of war had been committed by those that were appointed to guard the sea. He commanded all the Gauls that had left the navy to be disarmed; and every tenth man by lot to make satisfaction for his fault by death; and the queen gave the same order concerning the Mauritians. But when they were brought out to execution, she intreated for the Gauls, and he for the Mauri-

Mauritanians. So (with slighter disgraces and punishments, such as are usually inflicted upon soldiers for smaller offences) they were ordered to stand in the market-place for an example to all the rest; and though they wanted soldiers at that time, yet they were left all that day to the shame of being made a public spectacle, as a warning to deter others from the like behaviour.

And now Poliarchus himself, arrayed in a scarlet vest, glittering with gems and gold, and mounted upon a Numidian courser, rode bare-headed up and down the army, filling all ranks with an awful respect and assurance of victory. Leaving therefore a sufficient guard for the court, the city, and gates, he set forward with the rest of the troops to the camp. The soldiers were drawn up, and marched under the command of Gelanorus. Radirobanes also set his army in order for a battle, being much troubled in mind and countenance, since he heard from one of his prisoners taken the last night, that Hyannisbê

nistbé was assisted by a certain king of Gallia called Poliarchus, for he would be known by no other name, than that by which he had gained so much honour in foreign countries, while under the disguise of an humble station. Radirobanes remembered that the person, for whose sake Argenis refused his alliance, was so called; but he doubted whether this were the same man, because many might be called by the same name, and Seleniffa never mentioned him as a king. And besides, if he were really a king, how came he to be at that time in Africa?—unless some god had matched this pair of rivals, and brought them to try their fortunes together; and that the same man that overthrew his hopes in Sicily (though absent) were come hither to cross his designs in Mauritania.

But the approaching battle turned this confusion of thoughts into anger and revenge. There was a convenient plain between the tents of Radirobanes and the camp of Poliarchus; this being chosen for the field of battle, glittered on all sides with

with bright arms, and ensigns displayed. Each king led the right wing of his own army; the left of the Sardinians was commanded by Vertigenes, and Poliarchus gave that honour to old Micipsa, a man in high esteem in Mauritania; yet he joined Gelanorus with him in the command, that the youth of the one might supply what age had abated in the other.

When the trumpets sounded, the first charge was given by the archers on both sides; but the armies rushing together with more violence than the generals on either side wished, the archers and slingers became unnecessary, as there was hardly room for the foot to use their pikes. While the horse could scarcely turn in the battle, all were spurred on by the ardour of the first shock, yet none equalled the courage and abilities of Poliarchus; though Radoirbanes, inflamed with emulation, gave many proofs of valour and skill, and many of the officers and soldiers gained immortal honour by the death of their enemies, or by dying bravely themselves.

And



nisbé was assisted by a ~~man~~ <sup>man</sup> on  
 Gallia called Poliarch <sup>hastening</sup>  
 be known by no other <sup>the gods</sup>  
 which he had gair <sup>them</sup>. For  
 foreign countries <sup>red by such</sup>  
 of an humble <sup>were struck with</sup>  
 membered <sup>coming on before</sup>  
 Argenis <sup>and the rattling of thun-</sup>  
 but he <sup>ing of lightning, turn that</sup>  
 man, <sup>was bent on the destruction</sup>  
 fam <sup>ers, into fear and devotion; yet</sup>  
 stood as if intangled together, and  
 doubtful whether to obey the will of hea-  
 ren, till the elephants parted them. These  
 unweildy animals, which Hyanisbé had  
 ordered to be brought into the battle, most  
 of them being lately taken in hunting,  
 and not thoroughly tamed, had not forgot  
 their native fierceness and liberty. This  
 creature was at that time unknown in  
 Europe, and consequently did not only  
 amaze the Sardinians, against whom they  
 were brought, but the Gauls also beheld  
 with fear their own auxiliaries. But after  
 the sudden darkness came on, the elephants  
 being

subject to fear as anger, astonished  
 equal noise from the clouds, began  
 when the lightning flashing  
 eyes, the strongest of them,  
 broke loose from its go-  
 violently wherever his  
 him: the rest having thrown  
 ers, followed him, and trampled  
 over the field; and because they could  
 not find a passage through the troops, as  
 if they were taken in the toils, they strove  
 to recover their liberty. Many of the  
 Gauls broke their ranks, as did also the  
 Sardinians; some were overthrown by these  
 furious beasts, others tossed up into the  
 air. The greatness of their bulk, the  
 novelty of the sight, and the fearful ex-  
 perience of their strength utterly disheart-  
 ening the amazed soldiers, they con-  
 jectured, that either the wrath of the gods  
 pursued them, or that these monsters were  
 then first created to break off the battle.  
 The sight of them was sufficient cause to  
 many to run away, and the fear of their  
 companions infected those that were farther  
 Vol. IV. B removed.

removed. The horses, unused to the sight and smell of them, grew restiff, and some carried their riders over hills and dales, others into the midst of their enemies.

It was indeed a strange mockery of fortune, that so great an army should be overthrown by thirteen beasts, for they were no more in number. By which it may appear, that strength of body is not more available in battle than fortitude of mind; and that a multitude is as easily conquered by fear, as by the sword. But now, by the command of the officers, the men began to be separated into companies, whom the same dread had intermingled, and by degrees they drew back to their respective parties. But as the destiny of common men is generally forgotten, so the fortune of king Radirobanes was, among things worthy of note, most memorable. He was mounted upon a horse in all respects fit for a soldier; but that in apprehensions of a sudden fear, he was ungovernable. When the elephants had broken the ranks, and the other horses  
were

were disordered with fear, he broke out into a furious kind of madness, and grew so restiff, that the king was unable to manage him; so that being stronger than the bit which held him, he carried his lord forcibly into the enemy's camp.

In the mean time the troops of horse, by the command of Poliarchus, retired towards the city. Those that were about Radiobanes, being dispersed in the general confusion, believed he had retreated with them. He therefore being alone, and far distant from his friends, changed the fierceness of his courage into extreme fear and consternation. Should he, though vainly, attempt to escape being surrounded with enemies?—or should he yield in hope of saving his life?—or venture that life by a desperate and unequal fight?—And if there was little hope of ransom if he were taken prisoner, there was still less to escape to his own people. While he was thus unresolved, cursing his fortune with many bitter execrations, his danger increased upon him; for the troop in which

he had hitherto been concealed, marched to the very gates of the city, so that there remained no other way for him to save himself, than by pretending to be one of the soldiers of Poliarchus. And as at the beginning of the battle, that he might the more safely execute the duty of both a commander and a soldier, he laid aside his regal habit, his purple vest, and helmet, with the diadem, and delivered them to a friend called Megalothenes. The deceit was hidden the more easily; so in this manner he entered in the midst of three hundred horse, into a fortified city belonging to his enemy. But as all the soldiers had their several quarters appointed for their lodging and entertainment, if he should join himself to any company, he could not remain undiscovered among a few, though under cover of his arms he had deceived so many; and if he avoided the society of all men, it were to betray himself by a suspicious kind of solitude.

As long therefore as these troops made a stand in the market-place to receive orders

ders from their officers, he was safe enough among them; but when soon after a messenger came from Poliarchus to command those troops of horse to withdraw to their quarters, and to remain that night in the city for the queen's guard, Radiobanes hearing it, remained quite spiritless; for the horsemen upon this separated, and every man went to his own lodging. The king therefore, as if to look for his lodging, was obliged to wander about alone through the streets, not knowing where to go, or whom most to shun; and every man he met seemed to him more terrible than the last. Having spent some time in ranging about the city in this torment of fear, and thinking he must no longer delay taking some resolution, he met with a set of servants leading their masters horses to water. Radiobanes determined to follow them, and see if by their guidance he might come to the river. Now this was the situation of the city: about a furlong from the walls ran a river, which went towards the sea, and on that side the enemy

lay encamped. On the other side of the town, opposite to the Sardinians, the walls were washed by a large lake, which was at least six furlongs broad, and more than twelve in length. There was no other place about the town where they could wash, or water their horses. On this side there was no danger from the enemy, being defended by the water, and not to be approached, but by shipping. There was a postern gate at the edge of this lake, guarded by soldiers, who twice a day opened it to water their cattle, and for other uses of the citizens. Thither the grooms went, and Radirobanes among them; and perceiving the extent of the lake, he was almost out of hope to escape by swimming; yet thinking this his last refuge, he recollected his spirits, and thus with vows and prayers invoked the great god Neptune.

“ Oh thou the most mighty of all the gods, that presidest over this element of water!—from whose bounty we receive the gift and use of rivers, lakes, and fresh  
fountains

fountains—Do thou, oh Neptune! calm these waters, into which, uncertain of my preservation, I commit myself, and land me safely upon the opposite shore!—And for this horse also—(for thou art ruler over the species, and by striking the ground didst produce a horse!)—Do thou enable him, which, in this my extremity is both my bark and pilot; that whom by his ungoverned force he hath delivered into the hands of the enemy, he may by the same strength rescue and preserve!—then will I erect to thee upon the shore of Calaris, out of the spoils of Africa, a monument of solid brass, as the memorial of my danger, and of thy favour shewn in my deliverance!”

Having offered these vows in silence, he rode gently into the water, which near the side was sloping, and made the entrance convenient; then having refreshed his horse by drinking, he went on a little farther. On which those about him called out, that further on the lake was very deep; but he, having viewed which bank



on the opposite side could most easily be reached, spurred his horse forward, who, shaking his mane, threw himself into the lake, and swam, keeping only his head above water, the way his master directed him. The Mauritanians from the shore cried out, and thinking the affair happened through chance or negligence, shewed him the best way to turn his horse back again. But he by degrees went still farther on; all that saw it cursing him, and making no doubt that he would be lost. At length they supposed him dead, and carried like a carcase upon the waves; for they could only discern by the colour something swimming upon the water.

As the great and imminent danger of Radiobanes increased his fear, so on the other hand the strength and spirit of his horse, whom he encouraged by his voice, and shaking the reins, gave him fresh hopes; the water inclining neither way gave him a free passage, and was fortunately at that time calmer than usual. Yet at length even his horse began to labour

labour more, and seemed ready to faint, when in the midst of the lake a bank of sand very opportunely eased him. He stood therefore breast high, tired with blowing out the water; and as if he wondered at his own labour, eased himself, and recovered his wind. But the king, fearing he should grow stiff by resting too long, gave him only time to breathe; and then, while his joints were supple, spurred him again into the lake. The strength of the beast, and the water assisting his efforts, deferred his death, and he lived till he reached the shore; then his strength failing, and hardly staying till his master could alight without a fall, he stretched himself out dead upon the sand. Radirebanes shuddered at the dangers he had escaped, yet he was now perplexed with new fears, lest either by land or water he should be taken prisoner, or be put to death if he resisted. His own camp was a great way from that side of the lake; but the night drawing on, comforted him, being always the best security to those who desire to conceal themselves.

## CHAP. XX.

*The disorder of the army of Radirobanes during his absence; their joy at his return. The cruel and superstitious sacrifices of the Mauritians.*

IN the mean time Poliarchus was employed in giving orders who should lodge in the city for its guard; and having spoken briefly to Hyaniſbé, he would not stay in the palace, but ordered his tent to be set up in the camp, resolving to watch every turn of fortune, if any opportunity should offer to attack the enemy. Nor would the night have prevented him, had not the tumult among the Sardinians, whilst they were seeking their king, made him doubtful and cautious. For the chief officers of that nation assembled together at the king's pavilion, and enquired of one another, whether he was returned— if he were in some other part of the camp—who was near him in the battle, or who assisted.

assisted his retreat?—After every one had given his opinion, they all began to apprehend the worst, that he was either slain, or taken prisoner. Then they proceeded to blame each other, who should have been with the king, who should have guarded him, or at least have been able to give some account of him. But chiefly the common soldiers, through grief and affection to their lost king, or else through fury and madness, neglecting the command of their officers, whose authority was derived from the king, threw off all obedience. Some ran into the fields seeking their prince, and calling him by his name; and many of them with lighted torches went over the field of battle, viewing the faces of those who were slain; and fearing to find there what they sought; so that the field was filled with the clamour, lights, and excursions of the Sardinians. Poliarchus beheld all this confusion imperfectly from his camp, and doubtful whether this was some nightly ceremony in honour of Bacchus, or some stratagem of

war designed against him, contented himself with keeping watch and ward with all care and diligence.

While they were employed in this confused search and enquiry, on a sudden word was brought, that Radirobanes was returned to his pavilion; who, after he was landed, and before it was quite dark, considered which way he might best return to his own camp. To which purpose he crept along by the banks of the lake, that if any should pursue him, he might hide himself among the reeds; so he went about, avoiding the beaten path, and following the course of the lake through fields and hedges, till he drew near to his own camp. There he met with a new alarm, the soldiers being scattered about the fields with their torches, and filling the air with their cries; and he not knowing this diligence was shewn in search of himself, carefully avoided their sight and presence. At length he arrived at his own pavilion, when the soldiers were soon commanded to lay aside their superfluous enquiry after him; and  
now

now with a joy as unruly as their affliction, they all flocked about the king's tent : after they had seen him, and expressed their affection by long shouts and applauses, they were with much difficulty got back to their several quarters. In the mean time Vertigenes, with the chief of the Sardinians, with many tears questioned him what accident or design had kept him so long from his own people?—He related to them at large his great dangers and wonderful escape, every one eagerly expressing his fears and concern, and all striving which should be most forward in giving thanks to the gods, or flattering their prince as victorious over fate and fortune : after which they withdrew, and left him to his repose.

The next day, having tried each other's strength on both sides, their immoderate desire of fighting began to abate ; but Poliarchus advised to hazard another battle. This he desired through hatred to Radirobanes, and impatience to finish the war, that he might depart for Sicily ; yet he yielded

## 38 THE PHŒNIX.

yielded to the queen, who intreated him not to provoke the enemy that day. It was strange that Hyaniſbé ſhould be doubtful of the event of a battle, and that the raſhneſs of Radirobanes was turned into a ſerious carefulneſs; for the minds of them both plainly appeared, by the odious ceremonies to which they had reſort for aſſurance of ſucceſs. The queen commanded a beautiful boy to be ſacrificed to Saturn: the cuſtom of this ſacrifice had its original from the Tyrians, who conveyed it to the Carthaginians, who were a colony from them. Hyaniſbé being afraid, uſed this ſtrange and barbarous devotion; for unhappy and irrefolute mortals are often too apt to imagine that terrible and unknown remedies have in them a ſecret virtue and influence. The order of this horrid ſacrifice was ſettled, the victim was crowned with garlands, nor was there a prieſt wanting for this impious devotion; but when this was told to Poliarchus, being much moved, he ſtarted up, and inſtantly haſtened to the queen:

queen : “ Madam (said he) if you think this abominable cruelty will avail you against your enemies, suffer me to depart : I will never suffer my people to mix with this vile superstition, nor will I endure that my soldiers should owe their fortitude to a deity that is only to be appeased by so cruel a sacrifice. I will not wrest from the gods a victory at so shameful a price, who cannot be those we ought truly to worship, or else they must disdain an offering that is a shame to human nature : free therefore this boy from his bonds, or send me out of your country.”

Though Hyantisbé stood in fear of Saturn, yet was Poliarchus nearer at hand, so the child was released from his bonds and garlands ; and even this notion strengthened the people’s minds, by observing that Poliarchus did not use the last remedies. For could so great a captain be ignorant of the uncertainties of war ; and unless he deemed himself certain of the victory, would he not vouchsafe to purchase it of the gods by the blood of one devoted child ?



## CHAP. XXI.

*The resolution of a Sardinian to devote his own life for the success of his king. A contumelious letter from Radirobanes, and the resentment of Poliarchus.*

**I**T seemed that at the same time, as if by agreement, both the camps were infected with the same superstition. A certain old man, named Sitalces, in great esteem among the Sardinians, formerly eminent for his valour in war, and now respected as a faithful counsellor, came to Radirobanes, who was then in council with his principal officers, and offered to devote his head to the infernal gods, that the king might obtain the victory. "It doth not signify, said he, that I am a private man, it is sufficient that my king shall devote me, to make me the pledge and security of the public safety and success. After I shall be dedicated to death in pro-  
per

per form, I will, with a chosen troop, provoke the enemy to battle; in which carrying terror and revenge with me, I shall be slain by those who are ignorant that my death is their destruction." Radirobanes paused a while at the joy of the victory that as he thought was offered to him, knowing that this ceremony of devoting a man's life was, by the religion of Italy, reckoned most powerful and efficacious. He then applauded Sitalces beyond all bounds. "And because (said he) by your death you will procure victory for us, and cannot enjoy the reward of your deserts, know that your posterity shall be distinguished by such great and continual proofs of my gratitude, that none of the Sardinians shall prefer life to the desire of raising his family to that glory and renown which they shall behold and admire in thine; go on then with courage and resolution, and by a momentary death purchase a fame that no death can extinguish." And now they called the high-priest, who should consecrate him after the Etruscan manner:

manner: immediately Sitalces, in a long purple robe, with his head covered, reclining over a javelin, touching his chin with his hand, repeated the words after the priest, by which he devoted himself, together with the Gauls and Mauritanians, to the earth, and to the infernal gods. The ceremony being finished, "It is fit (said he) while our devotion is enflamed, that I should carry terror, flight, and destruction among our enemies. Give me a party of light-armed men, who, as if they intended to skirmish, shall go with me up to the trenches of the enemy; we will at least draw those out who are set to guard the works, and then, our men feigning to fly, I will provoke the enemy to kill me, and they, by my blood, shall be condemned to destruction; and you may then take your full vengeance upon them who are devoted to ruin by my death."

To the greater part of the Sardinians this preface of Sitalces seemed as certain as  
it

it was strange; so a troop of archers were appointed directly to attend him, and to provoke the enemy to fight: but Sitalces had a servant whom he had long treated with great kindness, and who loved his lord better than his country. This man thought his master was mad, thus to provoke his death; and, after striving to no purpose to dissuade him from this fatal resolution, he privately fled to the camp of Poliarchus, and desired to be brought into his presence; which being done, “I come (said he) as a friend to you, but as a traitor to my own country, to avert your ruin and their success!——neither do I desire any greater reward than the saving his life whose death is ordained for your destruction.” Then he briefly related the desperate resolution of Sitalces; which when Poliarchus heard, he was not so apprehensive of the effects of this infernal ceremony (for he did not believe that a whole army could be destroyed by the voluntary death of one desperate or frantic man).

man) as he was desirous to prevent any fear of such a superstition from stealing into the minds of the foldiers. He therefore bad the discoverer, if he told the truth, to expect an ample reward, and put him among the archers in the front of the battle, where he was armed like the Gauls, but had a guard set upon him. If any light troops of the Sardinians should advance, they might be ready to receive them, but they were charged rather to frighten than hurt them, lest they should wound Sitalces, whom he greatly desired to preserve untouched. The servant was promised his own and his master's freedom, if he discovered him to them in the fight.

Scarcely were these orders given, when a skirmish was begun by the Sardinians that brought on Sitalces: the archers appointed by Poliarchus advanced on the other side. The Sardinians, after discharging their arrows, turned about, pretending to fly; and left Sitalces, who was eagerly desirous to be slain, and daring  
above

above the strength of man. The servant cried out, that was he whom they were commanded to take alive; they therefore received him madly raging into the midst of their troop, and, defended by their arms, they endured his blows till they surrounded and disarmed him; and though he refused to yield, and provoked their anger by opprobrious language, they brought him to the camp; whom when Poliarchus saw, he called out, Thou shalt sup better with us to-night than with the infernal gods; neither shall you call us cruel, who compel you to live; for when the event of this war is decided, we will not be your hindrance, if you then prefer death to life: but I will not have you vaunt among the ghosts, that the gods had prodigally bestowed all our lives as a reward for the loss of yours.

He then called for one of the prisoners, to whom he gave his liberty upon this condition, that he should go and tell king Radirobanes, that Sitalces was alive and well in the camp of the Gauls; so that he  
need

need take no farther care about the health of his friend, who should live at least to the end of the war; for that both the earth and the infernal gods refused to accept the price of the victory which it was not in their power to give. These words being faithfully reported by the prisoner, set Radirobanes on fire with rage and resentment. The ill success of the attempt, and the insult of Poliarchus, who reproached him with his vain superstition, provoked him beyond all bearing. He was not yet certain that this Poliarchus was the person beloved by Argenis, but the misgiving of his mind, and his hatred being nourished by the suspicion, he resolved to search out the truth by an ambiguous letter, which Poliarchus would neglect as trifling and obscure, if he had never held any intercourse with Argenis: but if he were the same person mentioned by Seleniffa, he would quickly understand the meaning, and give signs of anger and resentment. He did not delay his intention, but presently

sently sent a letter to Poliarchus by a Gaul whom he had taken prisoner, who being ignorant of the abusive language brought it to his sovereign. In this he spared neither Argenis nor Hyanisbé, but said, He wondered that Theocrine, after enjoying a beautiful young princess, should doat upon an old woman like Hyanisbé; but it was the justice of Cupid, that he who had deceived a young lady, should now be deluded by an old one; adding, that as for himself, he was come there as the revenger of Sicily, to whom he had vowed the head of the counterfeit Pallas.

Poliarchus full of indignation put up the letter, being now engaged in the war as much through hatred of Radiobanes as in defence of Hyanisbé; but he appeared that evening with such a troubled countenance, that one might discover some important business was in agitation. Beside the insult and the railing language, he was perplexed with the names of Theocrine and Pallas, and wondered who should discover



## 48 THE PHŒNIX.

cover these secrets to Radiobanes; till at last he recollected, that in his last interview with Argenis, she had complained of Seleniffa's treachery; he then easily conjectured from whence this intelligence proceeded, and fretting inwardly, his indignation involved both Radiobanes and Seleniffa, and he meditated a suitable revenge upon both, not knowing that the latter had already become her own executioner.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXII.

*The battle. Artifice of the Sardinians. The combat between Poliarchus and Radirobanes. The victory.*

AS soon as the day began to break, Poliarchus determining to answer his injuries with the sword, set his army in order of battle. He desired Hyaniſbé, that during the fight ſhe would not ſuffer the gates of the city to be opened to any man; and that if any of his ſoldiers ſhould run from the field, they ſhould not be admitted within the walls. By his cheerfulness and alacrity he gave all men assurance of the victory, and ſpoke to them all with the greateſt affability. He ſet before the Gauls the glory that awaited them for aſſiſting Hyaniſbé; he excited the hatred of the Mauritanians againſt Radirobanes, who without a cauſe fought to ruin their country, condemning every thing that was dear

## 80 THE PHOENIX.

or sacred to them. He told them there was a rich booty before them ; and besides, that Sardinia was not far off, “ which, if you are conquerors, (said he) will be as much at your mercy as Radiobanes desired to have this country at his.” These words encouraged the soldiers, and the countenance of the speaker doubled their effect. Radiobanes in like manner animated his men, and encouraged them by the hope of victory and reward. He now believed that Poliarchus was indeed the lover of Argenis, because he was so eager to engage with him, as if he wanted to revenge the letter of the day before ; if therefore he could kill him, he thought he should at the same time revenge himself upon Argenis, and deprive Hyantisbé of her kingdom ; and being still greater by the addition of Mauritania, he might then pass over into Sicily, where he should find none that would dare to oppose their conqueror, or disobey any of his commands,

Elevated

Elevated by these proud hopes, he led on his army against Poliarchus, who as speedily advanced to meet him. Every man believed that this day would determine the fortune of the war; and therefore the care of the citizens was mingled with hopes and fears. The old men could not be kept from the walls of the city, nor even the careful mothers, who carried their children in their arms, and holding them up besought the gods that their tender bodies might not fall into the power of their enemies. The balearians of Radirobanes's army, with their slings, first disordered the Numidian horsemen who were sent out to begin the battle; but Poliarchus ordered his horse to advance and to charge them home, so that they had no room to throw their stones to any purpose; while he sent the Numidians from the front of the army, commanding them to wheel about and charge the enemy in the flank, and break their order of battle. On the other side, Radirobanes shewed himself an expert general; he commanded some

troops of horse to wheel behind the enemy's wing and attack them in the rear ; and with them he sent some who could speak both the Gallic and African languages, with orders to cry out, as if by Poliarchus's command, that the victory inclined to the Sardinians, and that the Gauls and Mauritanians should fly, and save themselves within the walls of Lixa, whose gates were open to receive them. This outcry daunted many at first, but soon after it was turned into a jest, and the Africans in derision called out, That the Sardinians should fly and save themselves.

There was now no space between the two armies ; they met, body against body and weapon against weapon, so that there remained nothing but to conquer or die. The shouts of those who encouraged others, the cries of the wounded, and the clattering of arms, made a dreadful noise, that was heard into the city. The Gauls were strongest in horse, the Sardinians in foot ; but the principal part lay upon the generals,

generals. On the one side Poliarchus, against his natural disposition, stopped his ears to the cries and prayers of those that begged their lives, being inflamed by the heat of the fight and hatred against Radirobanes; who, on the other side, alone broke through the enemies ranks, as if he had forgot his late error, that carried him in spite of himself within the walls of Lixa; so the Sardinians shrunk back under the hand of Poliarchus, and the Gauls and Africans gave way to Radirobanes. But the indignation of Poliarchus was not to be appeased by vulgar blood, it was only that of Radirobanes that could atone for those base and infamous slanders against Argenis and Hyanisbé, and assuage his furious resentment: he therefore sought for an enemy worthy of his wrath; and often cried out aloud, That the king, if he dared, if he was a man, he should accept his challenge, and try their fortunes hand to hand. These words, frequently repeated and conveyed from one to another, at length reached the ears of Ra-

dirobanes, whose thoughts were employed on the same subject, and he was only vexed and ashamed that he had not first called upon Poliarchus. He quickly left all other conflicts, and hastened to his rival and antagonist. Africa herself had never seen its lions and serpents moved with greater fury; yet they stopped their eager hands to exchange a few words. And first Poliarchus exclaimed, "Come on, base robber and slanderer!—receive the punishment due to thy villainy!—thou shalt not escape me this day, though thy mother had dipped thee in the Styx deeper than Achilles was, to make thee invulnerable!—To thee, dear lady, I offer this sacrifice, if thou wilt accept so vile an offering!"——To whom Radirobanes replied, "Art thou come out of the women's seraglio, thou effeminate lover?—but the nobleness of thy death shall cover the reproach of thy degenerate life!—doubt not, therefore, to fall like a man, beneath the vengeance of my sword."

Neither

Neither of them had patience to reply to the reproaches of his antagonist; they rushed upon each other with their breasts, horses, and weapons; as if a whirlwind had dashed two rocks together. Yet their blows were not fatal, nor were their horses, though bruised with the shock, rendered unserviceable. Therefore turning about, they spent their darts upon each other, which were repelled by their shields. Yet each of them had one dart left; which, that it might not be thrown in vain, with eyes and hands they watched for the best opportunity of throwing. At length Radiobanes threw his at his enemy's horse, and in return Poliarchus wounded his in the head; and then, fearing the fall of their horses, or their fury in the pangs of death, both, as by agreement, leaped from their backs, and snatching up their battle-axes, that hung at their saddles, they flew to renew the combat, when, by the care of their soldiers, they were separated; for many of the Gauls and Sardinians threw themselves between them. But as they were



## 56 THE PHŒNIX.

both greatly displeased at this assistance, they commanded the soldiers to withdraw ; which, after much difficulty and repeated orders, they at last obeyed ; and left the field free to their contending kings. They being yet unhurt, quitted their axes, held their shields upon their right arm, and in their right-hand the spears. Radirobanes came on first, whose blow Poliarchus avoiding, with a more certain aim wounded his adversary deeply in the side. Then they drew their swords, and closing together, were so near as to strike each other on the face and breast with the hilts of their swords. No part of their bodies, no joint of their armour, remained untried. Both armies were seized with admiration and pity, to see two princes of such undaunted courage endanger their lives, while their followers stood by in safety. Again they interposed between them ; which both taking as a disgrace, each asked those that were nearest him, if they thought him already vanquished, and  
came

came to protect him from the fury of the conqueror?

Having shaken off the officers and soldiers, they both returned to the last trial; their spirits indeed invincible, but their bodies weakened by the effusion of much blood. But Poliarchus had most strength and spirit remaining; and remembering the cause of his hatred, and not doubting that Argenis would die with grief if he were not conqueror in this fight, he raised the point of his sword, and with a sloping thrust ran it through Radirobanes's neck, between his helmet and breastplate; who, feeling himself mortally wounded, ran headlong upon Poliarchus, and with his weight they both fell upon the ground. The cries and shouts of the soldiers on both sides reached the skies; some believing one was vanquished, some the other; but most of them, that both were slain: and because Poliarchus fell under Radirobanes, the Gauls and Mauritanians feared the worst, and there wanted not some who ran to Hyaniſbé to carry

## 58 THE PHOENIX.

the report; but a number of Gauls and Sardinians rushing forward, each party ran to their own king, that, whether dead or alive, they might remove him from the field. This disorderly assistance had almost overwhelmed Poliarchus, who now, by little and little, had freed himself from his enemy's embraces, and saw him extended at his last gasp. But when the Gauls and Mauritanians beheld him rise up, encouraged by their excess of joy, they charged boldly upon the Sardinians, who defended the body of their king, and aimed their darts at Poliarchus. But the engagement was short; for the joy of the victory refreshed Poliarchus, and the Gauls bravely seconded him; so that the Sardinians retreated by degrees, esteeming it a great matter that they forbore an absolute flight. They therefore retired from the field, and Poliarchus, possessed of the body and spoils of his enemy, remained a complete conqueror.

END of the FOURTH BOOK.



THE  
P H O E N I X;  
OR, THE  
H I S T O R Y  
OF  
POLIARCHUS AND ARGENIS.

---

BOOK V. CHAP. I.

*Poliarchus in danger of death, various opinions of the physicians.—The Sardinians leave Africa. Poliarchus's recovery, and the joy of the Mauritanians.*

THUS the war was ended in a few days, which if it had been prosecuted would have wasted the strength of both armies; but it happened that two active princes mingled their own private hatred with the cause of glory and the good of their people; the retreat of the Sardinians was the easier accomplished because they were not compelled to a disorderly

## 60 THE PHŒNIX.

flight; and that Poliarchus finding himself much wounded, made haste to return to the city. While the physicians used present remedies to stop his bleeding, he commanded an arm of the next tree to be cut off, which being stripped for a trophy and covered with the armour of Radiobanes, he rested upon his shoulders. Thus accoutred he ascended a chariot drawn by white horses, and in this manner (making a glorious appearance) surrounded by his soldiers, carrying the principal spoils of the enemy, they set forward to the temple of Mars; for at that time the devotion to Jupiter Feretrius was not used in Africa. The people (as well as the suddenness of the occasion would admit) filled the roads, bearing green boughs in their hands, and some strewing the ways with flowers, by which the triumph was to pass. Some recorded the praises of the conqueror, others congratulated each other for the preservation of Africa. Hyanisé waited for Poliarchus at the gate of the temple, and when he alighted from his chariot she spoke to this effect: "Before  
you

you present these spoils to Mars the propitious, permit me, great King, to say to you, what you will presently say to the gods—it is you that hath preserved us—you have restored to us the free air that we breathe, to every private man his lands, his house, his family—to me my crown and my absent son.—Ask what you will of us, it will be less than the benefits we have received from you.—But what shall I say to the fates?—I see that you are wounded, and hear that you have conquered with the hazard of your life.—You have been the sacrifice whose blood hath gained me the victory—behold now the proud Radirobanes, late so dreadful to Africa!—his arms borne upon your shoulders strike our eyes with a pleasing horror by the view of our late danger.—Come then, thou noblest of men, to the temple of the gods, whose number thou wilt at last increase! nothing should hinder me from erecting altars to thee, appointing a high priest and a perpetual holiday; but the wish that thou mayest long remain on earth for the benefit of mankind!”

Poliarchus

## 62 THE PHOENIX.

Poliarchus made her such a reply as was suitable to his modesty; it was not lawful for him who was covered with the blood of his enemy to approach the altar, nor make an offering to the god. It was customary to deliver the trophy to the priest at the door of the temple, and beseech the deity to accept it graciously, and grant the conqueror the power to offer again the same present. While Poliarchus was engaged in this devotion, he found by degrees his wounds grow very painful; for most of them grew cold and stiff, and swelled by the delay in dressing them; yet, that he might not alarm the queen nor his soldiers, he dissembled his pain, only complaining that he was fatigued with the labours of the field, and required some rest. He went therefore to the palace, accompanied by the queen, and attended by the soldiers in the same habit in which they fought. They were not arrived within the palace-gate, when they were told that messengers were come from the Sardinians. They grieved extremely that their king had not been sufficiently defended.

defended by them when living, and being dead was deprived of the honour of being buried in the tomb of his ancestors; and as they feared lest the victors should scorn or insult his dead body. Several of the nobility, after some consultations among themselves, took upon them this embassy, and in the name of all the Sardinians came to Lixa. Poliarchus, with the queen's permission, commanded them to come and speak to him before the palace-gate; for he would not do so much honour to so contemptible an embassy, as to give them audience with any dignity or ceremony, but hastily and in his way. — They chose one man to speak for all the rest; he then in supplicating language besought Poliarchus to use his good fortune with moderation, and declared they were come to ask for the dead body of their king, observing, that anger was ignoble that extended beyond the grave, and it was not greater glory to have conquered an enemy than to treat his body nobly afterwards; that even out of respect to the royal dignity Radirobanes ought  
not



not to be deprived of a tomb; if he took Theseus for his example, he would not suffer the ghost of his enemy to wander for want of his funeral rites; but if he were like Achilles, the Sardinians would at the highest rate purchase the body of their prince; he added intreaties, and concluded his speech with every mark of manly sorrow.

Poliarchus treated his admonitions with some scorn, and told him, "He had the same genius to direct him in the use of his victory as in obtaining it, that for those whose wickedness had merited their death they deserved not the same privileges as the virtuous; that all men abhorred the the memory of Radiobanes, and of his dishonourable actions, who, watching his time, had broken the firmest leagues of peace with Hyanisé, and had justly met with his deserts; but finally, said he, it is not in my power to grant or refuse your request, but in the queen's only; we are her soldiers, for her we have fought, and to her belong the spoils of the field, and the body of your king."—The ambassadors hearing this, almost despairing of success,

cess, addrest themselves to the queen; but she refusing to encroach upon the rights that Poliarchus had purchased with his blood, they contested for some time which of them should determine this question, keeping themselves and the ambassadors in suspense; but the pain of Poliarchus' wounds would admit of no longer delay, and besides he well knew that too long suspense would spoil the greatest benefit; therefore when the queen urged him to dispatch the ambassadors or appoint them a further day; "I understand your meaning, Madam, said he; if you had desired to show your resentment to the carcass of your enemy, you would have openly avowed such severity, but now, besides your natural clemency, you would give me the honour of your generosity to the Sardinians. Let them therefore with your permission take away the corpse of their wicked king." "Be it it so, said Hyaniſbé, and let them know that this is no Thebes, and that Poliarchus, and not Creon, is their conqueror. But when they

## 66 THE PHŒNIX.

they shall write his epitaph, let it be recorded among his other victories, that this city was twice entered by him."

Thus speaking, and a little smiling, she turned from the ambassadors, to whom, at the command of Poliarchus, the body was restored, but despoiled of its arms and ornaments. — Himself having dispatched all public business, and being no longer able to walk, was led by his servants to his apartment, and scarcely staying to be disarmed, threw himself upon his bed. Though he had physicians of his own, he remembered that in Hyaniſbé's court were excellent ones who had attended him after the wounds he received from the pirates; therefore he sent for two Mauritians and two Gauls, who with a general fear whispered among themselves, that he was more deeply wounded than they imagined; the wound in his side was by far the most dangerous, and they were doubtful whether or no it had pierced to the vital parts; the queen enquired what was their opinion, and they privately informed her that the king's  
life

life was in some danger; she wisely concealing her fear, commanded them to keep it private lest any disturbance should arise in her own or her enemy's army; then with promises of a royal reward she exhorted the physicians to use their best skill and care. She took courage to be present when they opened and examined the wounds. He had lost much blood; for as soon as he lay down upon the bed his wounds bled extremely, and the slow and irregular motion of his pulse alarmed them greatly. The physicians strove to do their best for him, one of them an African, Themison by name, a man of a contemptible aspect, and not much taller than a dwarf, but very famous for his skill and success, thus delivered his opinion: "We do nothing to any purpose, I fear, since there is reason to apprehend the king's death from another cause more than from loss of blood; for we must not think that all the corrupted blood is evacuated from his body, and the rest is inflamed with his violent exercise and continual motion; it will

## 68 THE PHŒNIX.

will therefore run together, and turn to a corrupted matter, and seizing upon his lungs first deprive him of the liberty of breathing, and soon after, if we take not good care, of his life also ; you will, I fear, ask me what is the remedy?—I answer, none but to open a vein in his arm, by which means the blood will have its free course, and the heat will be abated, which otherwise would turn all to corruption.” They all trembled at this speech, for with what heart or hand could they take more blood from that body which seemed to have so little left to support life?—Yet this physician’s opinion at last prevailed, who affirmed that otherwise the king could not possibly be saved. They therefore opened a vein with universal sadness, and doubt of the success, then they applied proper dressings to his wounds, and left him to his repose, charging that he should not be disturbed for any business whatsoever. Hyanisé could not be persuaded to leave him, but reposing herself in a chair by his bed-side, she at every little interval

interval looked at him, sometimes fearing he was dead, and listening to hear if he breathed, sometimes preventing the attendance of his servants and her own, doing all offices of care and tenderness to him, who knew not how he was attended.

The night was far spent before Hyanisbé was persuaded by her attendants to go to her own apartment. She had not taken much rest before she was awakened by some of her chief nobility, who came to congratulate her upon the victory, and to ask for her directions upon a new occasion; for during the whole night a great noise had been heard in the camp of the Sardinians; but at break of day no ships were to be seen in the river, nor any guard about or near the camp. Some were sent out by Micipsa to learn the cause of this silence and solitude, who brought back word that all the Sardinians were gone, and carrying with them only the things of greatest value, had left a great booty to the conquerors. At sun-rising their navy was seen afar off steering towards their  
own

own country ; for after the death of the king, Vertigenes, with the nobles and officers despaired of success, and also feared they should not keep the conquering enemy out of their camp ; besides Sardinia was likely to be disturbed with civil wars at home ; for two young men, the kinsmen of Radiobanes, pretended to the crown, of whom one called Hariscoras, the son of the younger brother, but the eldest in birth, claimed the precedency of eldership ; but the other named Cornius pleaded the right of his father, who was the elder brother. The nobles foreseeing so many mischiefs approaching, as well as considering that the soldiers were out of heart and hope, persuaded the officers to give order throughout the camp without sound of trumpet, to pack up their baggage with as little noise as possible, and to put to sea before it could be known to the Africans.

When the Mauritanian nobles came to bring these good tidings to the queen, “ Would to heaven, said she, he could partake of our happiness who hath so dearly purchased

purchased it for us!—I wish I may not have more cause to grieve for Poliarchus than to rejoice for the defeat of my enemies.” Thus saying she went to Poliarchus’s chamber, attended by some of her lords and ladies; he lay languishing between sleep and waking with all the marks of extreme weakness upon him; yet could not all his pain extort one groan or complaint from him; the same dignity and fortitude that he shewed in health attended him when sick and in danger, except that his voice was low, and could only be heard by those very near him. As soon as he saw the queen he said, “Hath the enemy given you any more trouble, lady?—If the gods restore me to health I will chastise their insolence, or if I die, my ghost shall carry terror among them, in the mean time commit the business of the war to the care of Micipsa, and if you please let Gelanorus be joined with him.” Hyanisbé answered, “There is no need, most excellent king, of any other arms, nor are any others worthy to succeed to your command,



mand. You finished the war yesterday, and in Radirobanes cut off the whole strength and force of our enemies, who taking the advantage of the night are basely fled, leaving their dead unburied, their camp entire, most of their spoils to those that will seize upon them." Poliarchus seemed much cheered at these tidings, and enjoyed the fortunate event; he therefore would not have the people restrained from public rejoicings, who ran to the temples, to the shore, and to feasting, though he was not yet out of danger, and Hyaniſbé had commanded them to defer their rejoicing for the victory till his recovery should double the solemnity. And now a vain ambition of entering the enemy's camp unpeopled Lixa; they sent execrations after the Sardinians from the shore, and then fell to contending about the spoils, so that scarcely could the best of them be reserved for offerings to the gods and presents to the princes.

But when Poliarchus's wounds were to be opened, and the second dressings applied,

plied; the chief of his friends stood about his bed mournfully watching the looks of the physicians. He was present who had ordered him to be let blood the day before, and he took off the bandage from the most dangerous wound; for the art of physic was not then divided into three parts, but the same man gave his judgment of the disease, compounded the medicine, and dressed the wounds. But when they saw, to the wonder of them all, that the corrupted blood was already suppurated to thick matter, "Oh the bounty of the gods! exclaimed Themison; you who have made vows for the king's recovery, pay them to the gods immediately!—never did I see so speedy, so certain signs of amendment!—here is no fever at all, no inflammation; but the sound flesh is separated, and the bad digested."—All that were present received those words as from an oracle. They were almost mad with joy, some wept, others embraced those who stood next them; others fell on their knees recommending the king to Apollo, to Esculapius,

culapius, and Hygeia for the completion of his cure; but none of them could equal Hyanissé in affection; she vowed a whole hecatomb to the gods of Africa, and yearly solemnities, and now first began to be truly sensible of joy for the victory; she proclaimed a jubilee for three days following, and the people shewed their gratitude by every mark of joy and festivity,

## CHAP. II.

*The conference between Gobrias and Arsfidas; their separation. Archombrotus receives his mother's letters. He asks the assistance of Melandren. Preparations for his departure.*

**I**N this manner some days passed without any new or remarkable event, while Poliarchus recovered his strength much sooner than was expected, till the letters that Argenis sent by Arsfidas began again to make new sport for fortune.

For after Gobrias and Arsfidas had spent the night upon a poor and barren coast, they began to consult together which way they should bend their course, and what they should do next. They had a fleet and soldiers, the first weather-beaten, wanting repairs and necessaries; but the latter safe and well, and burning with desire to find their king. They were upon a barren coast, where no fit materials were to

be had for repairing their vessels ; yet they made shift to repair them for the present, and took in water from a spring near them, a great blessing to find in Africa. And when the winds were abated, they were doubtful to what quarter to steer their course, being ignorant which way the storm had driven Poliarchus.

At length Arfidas helped to settle their resolution, who spoke privately to Gobrias to this effect : “ The secrecy we both value ourselves upon is no longer a virtue ; it would be a crime in you, Gobrias, to conceal from me any longer the designs of your king, as it would in me to hide from you the business I am employed in, since by these means we disable ourselves from advising each other, and serving our princes. I will therefore no longer observe this useless and superstitious silence ; tell me truly, Gobrias, was not this navy bound for Sicily ? ” — Gobrias, encouraged by the other’s freedom, replied : “ And tell me, Arfidas, are not you sent from Argenis to Poliarchus ? ” — Both of them then confessed

fessed the truth, and with mutual embraces  
 sealed a new league of friendship. They then  
 consulted together more freely on the state  
 of their affairs. Gobrias declared, that  
 very few of the officers knew of their  
 voyage or design in Sicily, but were made  
 to expect a further voyage; but that the  
 king had disclosed to him the whole design,  
 which was to lay claim to Argenis, who  
 was contracted to him; as also to make  
 use of his army to annul certain laws of  
 Sicily, which made against an alliance  
 with Gallia, and to deliver the lady from  
 an unreasonable and unwelcome lover,  
 who was king of Sardinia. Arsidas then  
 told him, that the Sardinians had left Sicily,  
 but that a far greater storm threatened the  
 ruin both of Argenis and Poliarchus; for  
 that there was a certain stranger, one Ar-  
 chombrotus, in whom Meleander had pro-  
 mised his daughter; and this marriage was  
 only to be prevented by the forces of Gal-  
 lia. He advised therefore, that Gobrias  
 should sail with all speed to Sicily with the  
 fleet under his command, as it would be

a comfort to Argenis, who would wait in expectation of further help; or if the urgency of her situation would admit of no longer delay, she might in this fleet make her escape. It was further not unreasonable to hope, that Poliarchus might be got there before them, or else that he would not be long after them. "But if you should arrive first (said Arfidas) you shall pretend that you are bound for Greece, and send to Meleander to request that you may stay there in harbour, till the rest of your navy, dispersed by the late storm, are got together. I will give you letters to Argenis, which you shall deliver with your own hand; the business, the place, and your assiduity will open a way for you to have audience of her; and if you obey her commands, it will do you honour with your king." "My own Arfidas (replied Gobrias) I embrace your wisdom and fidelity; but why will not you bear me company into your own country?—You might make my way easy to Meleander, and introduce me to Argenis."—"No (said Arfidas)

fidas) you shall leave me a galley, with the help of which I will search about the coast of Africa, and if your king be landed there, I will deliver the letters in my charge, and inform him of the state of his affairs in Sicily."

When they had agreed on this course, Artidas, in a galley that was a swift sailer, set forward on his voyage, while Gobrias, with fifteen ships, proceeded for Sicily, having on board two thousand soldiers, besides mariners. Nor did the winds refuse their aid, though not directly for them, but side-ways, so that it would serve those that from Africa were bound to Sicily, and those that from Sicily stood for Africa. For at this time the destinies hastened to send Archombrotus into Africa, with an army and navy furnished with such provision for war, as the shortness of the time would possibly admit of; as he had very quickly received his mother's letters, informing him that Radirobanes was preparing to invade Mauritania, and enjoining him, by all the affection and authority,



## 20 THE PHENIX.

of a mother, to defer his marriage till he had seen her, and taken her advice upon the subject. Though the mind of Archombrotus was doubly shaken with indignation against the Sardinians, and grief for the delay of his marriage, yet was all Africa of less esteem with him than his love; and more earnestly did he consider why his mother should desire to keep him in the torture of suspense, than by what means he should free his country from his enemies. Then what would Meleander think?—and what Argonis?—How often had mischievous delays overthrown the happiest expectations?—Thus vexing himself, and charging his mother with cruelty, he took some time to abate his passions; and after the first shock was over, he resolved to vent his vexation and rage upon Radirobanes. He then went to Meleander, and thus addressed him: “Would to heaven, Sire, I had discovered my birth and fortunes to you, before the injuries of others had obliged me to become burthensome to Sicily!—Now I must at the same time

time reveal my parentage, and intreat your assistance to preserve mine inheritance. Hyamisbé, queen of Mauritania, is my mother. She hath certified me by letters, that a powerful enemy threatens both her and her country. Though I am greatly moved at my country's danger, I am much more troubled at that of my mother, and my resentment is doubled by the author of this mischief, who is Radiobanes — that traitor, who conspired against your life, and the liberty of Argenis, and now again basely seeks the ruin of a woman. Neither should I fear what he could do to Mauritania; but that he attacks the kingdom unprepared to resist him. I will therefore directly go thither, and if you please to acknowledge me for your son-in-law, assisted by your forces, I will send Radiobanes after Lycogenes. So, shall Sardinia obey Mauritania, and Mauritania Sicily. For why should we consummate the marriage before the end of the war? — The present business, and the uncertain event, will not suffer our joy to be com-

plete: if we conquer, our nuptials shall be gloriously solemnized with the pomp of a trumpet; and if the fates have ordained otherwise, I should grieve that Argenis should so soon lose her husband."

At the hearing of these tidings, Meleander was no less troubled than Archombrotus. To be at once informed that he was the son of Hyanisé; that he asked his assistance against Radiobanes; and that the marriage he so earnestly wished should be again delayed.—Being overcome by a multitude of thoughts, he stood in doubt whether to grieve or rejoice.—He first embraced Archombrotus, now more dear to him than ever by the mention of Mauritania (that great and wealthy nation, which had long since afforded much pleasure and noble entertainment to Meleander in his early youth) recommended to him a young prince born to so great an inheritance, and whom before he so tenderly loved for his noble and amiable qualities. He ascribed it to his piety, that he preferred the protecting his mother before the  
com-

completion of his marriage ; not knowing that this was no voluntary goodness in the young man, but enforced by his parent's absolute command. He knew that Radirobanes was his bitter enemy, and thought it better to have their quarrel decided in Mauritania than in Sicily. The danger also of the kingdom to which Archombrotus was heir, and the assurance of his gratitude and affection, determined him to make war. Having therefore promised him assistance, he now openly treated him with the respect due to the heir of a crown, and no longer concealed his desire to make him his son-in-law, rejoicing in his daughter's good fortune, who was to be married to so great and excellent a prince. All these things were entertained by Argenis, as presages of her approaching destruction ; yet she was glad that Archombrotus's voyage to Africa would give her some further time for consideration. Oh, how variable are the wishes of mortals !—Argenis now secretly wished well to Radirobanes ;—his expedition to Africa gave

## 84 THE PHOENIX.

her pleasure ; or at least she wished that the war might not be ended, but with the death of both the rivals. As soon as it was divulged abroad that the marriage of Argenis with Archombrotus was only deferred on account of the war in Mauritania, presently the people of all ranks and degrees shewed themselves ambitious to enter into his service. All the young nobility offered their assistance, and by contributing to the charges of the war, and hastening the preparations, strove to recommend themselves to the favour of their new prince. All these things caused infinite grief to Argenis, and besides, many came to congratulate her good fortune, that should unite Mauritania to Sicily ; reciting the praises of Archombrotus, and with unseasonable officiousness beseeching the gods to prosper him, and grant him a speedy return to Sicily.

These preparations for the war employed the mind of Archombrotus, and diverted it from the cares of love and grief. He laboured to quicken the diligence of the people ;

## THE PHOENIX. 85

people; he encouraged the soldiers, saw them exercise their arms, and appointed officers to make provision of victuals, arms, and stores for the shipping. For not only the greatness of the assistance, but the grace and honour of his expedition would appear in his speedy arrival; and he doubted not that Hyanisé would see, and Argenis understand his valour and conduct in these affairs. Within a few days he had a fleet ready in the harbour, consisting of thirty galleys, twenty small vessels to carry their provisions, and all other necessaries for the war.

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

*A discourse between Meleander and Timonides concerning ambassadors and secretaries of state.*

**M**ELEANDER had wisely determined to send with Archombrotus a trusty person, and one well versed in state affairs, as his ambassador to Hyanisbé, from whom he might receive intelligence of the enemy's motions, and also of the intentions of Hyanisbé and her son. The vicissitudes of worldly business, and his long experience in the arts of government, having enriched his capacious mind with the treasures of wisdom. But there was no part of his affairs that more employed his attention than the choice of proper men to send on embassies to foreign princes, esteeming them like the veins in the natural body, which, as they were disposed, did from different parts derive into their native country secretly the causes of health

or

or diseases. He had found by experience, that when such men respect themselves above their master, or their fidelity, the state, honour, and designs of their country are betrayed, either by their silence or treachery; and when by heat of temper, or self-conceit, they are carried away either on the one hand to aggravate their account of things, or on the other to lessen them, they often raise troubles, which, though at first seem but trifles, yet, by mutual wrangling, and accidental causes arising, grow at last to inevitable and open quarrels.

“ But granting (said he) they be just and good men, yet if there be not added a superior understanding to discern the snares that are laid for them, they will not only be unable to discover the intentions of the people to whom they are sent, but, caught with dissimulation and ceremonious observances, they will deceive their own masters, advising them of nothing truly, or clearly.” Meleander likewise made it one of his cares to choose such men as were suitable to the genius of the king, and



and people to whom they were employed, knowing that similitude of manners recommend people to mutual friendship and familiarity, and that men are open and communicative to those whom they love and esteem. For these reasons he was more careful about those whom he sent abroad to other princes, than of those whom he employed at home in the affairs of Sicily; and not listening to the recommendation of friends or favourites, he was offended if any presumed to intrude upon his judgment, by proposing his friend or kinsman for this employment.

But at this time he was more serious than common in his considerations, that he might find a person who would be more trusty to himself, than to Archombrotus his presumptive heir. He spent two days in deliberating on this point, not consulting with any other person, and at length resolved to employ Timonides in this business. He then sent for him, and spoke to him in this manner: "If you were yet to learn the trust and fidelity that belongs

to the name and office of an ambassador, I would not load you with a burthen too heavy for your strength. It is my pleasure that you shall go with Archombrotus into Africa, as my ambassador to Hyanissé, and that you reside there till I appoint you a successor. You shall this day receive instructions from Cleobulus what you shall say to the queen concerning the war, her son, and the intended marriage. I will only give you one precaution, that you prefer no other person's favour to mine. Fear not to make a true and full relation of all things that are doing there; neither fear that your fidelity to me shall bring you into any danger, in case you should write any thing to me displeasing to others whom you would be careful not to offend; for I have long since learned to keep a secret." Timonides was not more pleased with the honour conferred upon him, than fearful of the dangers that might arise from this new employment. He well knew, by his intimacy with Arfidas and Nicopompus, that the pretensions of Archom-

chombrotus were not agreeable to Argenis; he feared therefore it would be impossible for him to discharge this office so as to please them both; and if either should be offended, it would procure him more dislike from one, than favour from the other. He therefore thus answered the king: "I have no doubt of your majesty's secrecy, neither do I believe that queen Hyanibé, or the Mauritanians, will do any thing they would wish to conceal from you. But as fortune is mutable, so are also times and men, and particularly kings. If it should so happen, my destiny is not in your hand alone, but in that of Cleobulus, to whom, as secretary of state, all ambassadors address their letters. I doubt not the honour or fidelity of so worthy a man; but suppose you confer this office upon some other person, and he should refer it to his substitute?—and though all this should never happen, yet it is a continual torment to me to know that it is possible."—"These fears (said the king) are not entirely groundless; but you may direct

rect any such letter of particular business to myself only."—"But then, said Timonides, will not all men suspect something extraordinary from this unusual manner of addressing my letters immediately to my sovereign?—and will not Cleobulus have reason to be displeased with me, as if I distrusted his fidelity, encroached upon his rights, and dishonoured his integrity?"

Meleander, perplexed with these words, walked to and fro, considering that what Timonides had said for himself concerned likewise the service and safety of kings; then reflecting more deeply on the power of a secretary, he was shocked to think on the dominion they held over the reports of ambassadors; and that it was in their power to relate only such things to the king as served their own purposes: he reflected upon the many dangerous consequences that might arise from the abuse of this power; and after Timonides had put these considerations into his mind, he began to think of remedies for those great and mischievous dangers. The integrity  
of

## 94 THE PHOENIX

of Cleobulus was not to be suspected; but kings ought not only to set things in order for the present time, but to take care for posterity. He therefore resolved for the future to give orders to his ambassadors, that whenever they wrote to the secretary of state, they should also write letters to the king, but not tedious, or full of business, unless any thing should occur, that was only fit to be communicated to the king himself. By these means the king would only have the trouble of reading a short letter of no consequence, and the secretary, ignorant of the contents of it, would not dare to make a false report of what the ambassador had written to him; and the secretary himself may, if he deserves it, be informed against without prejudice to the ambassador; for he would not suspect any thing from his usual method of writing to the king. And this course would certainly succeed, if the king would use himself to read these letters immediately, and keep them carefully from every other eye, as the pledges of his own safety.

safety. So might ambassadors write with freedom and security, and none would know whether the contents of their letters were trifling or important, while the king would be at liberty to dissemble his knowledge, and order his affairs for the best.

But this course was to be taken by degrees, so that Cleobulus might not perceive the design, and an opportunity presented itself by the departure of Archombrotus; for it appeared to be out of care and tenderness for him, that the king charged Timonides to write often to himself, and inform him of the health and welfare of his intended son-in-law; but he gave private instructions to Timonides, that if any thing happened that was proper to be known to the king only, he should trust it to none but himself; and lest any thing extraordinary should be suspected, he should send a letter to him, whenever he wrote to Cleobulus. And he determined to use the same method henceforward, whenever he sent an ambassador abroad, till at length it should grow into a custom

## 94 THE PHOENIX.

a custom; and the ambassador should be ambitious of corresponding with the king, and esteem it the greatest honour of his employment.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IV.

*The parting of Argenis and Archombrotus. The uneasiness of the latter, and his resentment against Poliarchus. Gobrias arrives in Sicily, and waits on the king: his pretence to see Argenis.*

ALL things being now ready for the voyage, Archombrotus came to take leave of Argenis, and excuse his departure; this also distressed the unhappy lady, that he did not, or would not, perceive her dislike to him; and that the opinion of her love had enriched her enemy with the wealth and affections of all the Sicilians. She therefore answered him disdainfully, That he did well to return to his mother; for, in her opinion, no man could be better any where than at home. Archombrotus was cut to the heart by the sharpness of her words, which were aggravated by the manner in which she delivered



livered them; but neither the time nor the place would allow either of complaint or expostulation: he therefore, as if he had not perceived her meaning, answered, That he esteemed that a dearer country where his mistress was born, than that where he first saw the light. While he was speaking, Melcander came in, before whom Argenis abated something of her severity, and, against her will, re-assured Archombrotus; who, having sacrificed upon the shore, and obtained happy presages, with all his fleet and army put to sea. After he had conversed some time with the nobles on board his galley, he retired as if to take some rest, and then gave himself up to his tormenting cares. The words of Argenis with infinite vexation presented themselves to his memory. What could be the reason of her treating him with such cruelty? — why did she scornfully remind him of his own home? — was it a reproach for leaving her at all, or a declaration of dislike to the marriage? — Then calling to mind

mind the whole behaviour of Argenis, his mind was tossed between the contrarieties of hope and fear. The priest had assured him that the gods approved of his voyage. —Was this to be understood, as if the gods forbade his return, and with fair but fatal winds hastened his departure? Calling to mind those, and many other arguments of grief, the remembrance of Poliarchus was of all the most painful to him; of whom, besides his former suspicions, whatsoever Selenissa had revealed, was by the officiousness of some brought to his knowledge. Yet Meleander, who loved him above all men, and was the contriver of this marriage, gave him great assurance. —But what was it in him that so much displeased Argenis?—or, rather, was there not another person whom she preferred to him?—“ Oh! that Poliarchus! whom, said he, if the fates allow me to meet, this hand and sword shall rid both of love and life much more willingly than Radi-robanes himself. And surely he deserves

98 THE PHŒNIX.

to die by my hand, who has caused so much mischief both to me and the lady, whom, if he had not bewitched by his enchantments, I that am of royal birth, the heir of so great a kingdom, that have given so many instances of love, and that have shown no mean proofs of valour and discretion, might have won her affections.—But where should I seek him who is sheltered by his obscurity?—Were he not too mean in birth and fortune to avow his presumptuous hopes, he would not be so long absent, nor conceal himself from the knowledge of Meleander.—Yet, alas!—if I should meet him, and he should fall under my rage, my revenge may still more estrange the lady's heart from me.—Yet I am well assured that his life is my hindrance, whether his death will be so I leave to the gods; I am certain that she can hope nothing from a dead man, and that she will know him for the bravest, that conquers and survives the other.”—Thus did Archombrotus privately take his  
 reso-

resolutions; yet withal he was sometimes grieved to be obliged to come to these extremities with Poliarchus, whom he had formerly esteemed as a friend. He had hardly lost sight of Sicily, when Gobrias with his fleet came to anchor near Syracuse, and sent a herald on shore to enquire where the king resided; and when he heard that Meleander was at Eipercté, he sent some chosen men to acquaint him, that a fleet of Gauls bound for Greece, and from thence to Asia, being separated by a great storm, a part of them would, with his permission, wait for their companions in the Sicilian sea. The general also desired to attend the king, and said he should esteem it a recompence for all the trouble and damage he had sustained by the storm, to be admitted to pay his respects to so great a prince. Meleander was by nature exceeding courteous; and, though he wondered what such a fleet of Gauls should do in Greece, yet, being solicited, he would not refuse an audience.

Gobrias therefore came, with only twenty friends and followers; Eurimedes was sent to meet him at his entry into Eipercté, and entertained him as his guest, at his own house; when finding him of a brave and generous disposition, he spoke highly in his commendation to the king. The next day, being brought to court, he fully answered the expectations Eurimedes had raised of him; except that Meleander perceived, that when he asked upon what design Gallia had sent out so great a fleet, he answered neither freely nor plainly; mistrusting therefore that he might be a spy, he secretly placed an honourable guard about him, who should carefully observe him, who thought of no such thing nor believed himself suspected.

Gobrias was perplexed with cares of a higher nature; by what means, or by whose assistance, he should obtain a private audience of Argenis. At length recollecting that he had in his ship some purple cloth, which Poliarchus had prepared

pared as a present for her (for there is no purple boasts a richer tincture than that of Gallia) he commanded it to be brought on shore that he might present it to the princess, as an acknowledgment of his hospitable and generous entertainment. Argenis had long been disquieted with cares of the same kind, and often debated with herself, whether she might presume to hope this fleet was sent by Poliarchus, and that he followed it with a greater force.—But then, Why did Arsidas stay so long?—Why did Poliarchus fail in his promise?—Was the delay owing to himself or fortune?—She yet lived, not by any comfort from him, but by the absence of Archombrotus, who was called by his ill fortune into Africa.—“Ah! Poliarchus!—(she exclaimed) — art thou valiant, wise, and worthy to be beloved only to my sorrow?—Alas! who knows but thou suffereſt in the same manner, and only fearest that I should charge thee with the

caprices of fortune?—Happy are those lovers whose wishes are crowned with immediate success, or are, by a sudden death, freed from the fraud and cruelty of the destinies !”

## C H A P. V.

*Gobrias converses with Argenis, and assures her of the coming of Poliarchus. The contrivance of the princess to keep the Gauls in the ports of Sicily.*

WHEN Gobrias had been a few days in Eipercté, Eurimedes came to Argenis, and told her that the stranger, his guest, desired to present to her some purple, died in Gallia. The lady refused not the present, being now almost assured that this was a pretence for Gobrias to get access to her, and that more depended upon it than Eurimides imagined. When therefore Gobrias was admitted to her presence, and had unfolded his present, which even the Tyrian muses might have envied, Argenis was not able to observe what was shewed her, nor to speak to the purpose, nor to attend to what others said to her. The expectation of hearing from



Poliarchus almost deprived her of her senses: she hardly forbore questioning the stranger before she was assured of his errand. But Gobrias drew near, when he saw all that were present busy in admiring his present, and speaking low, "That this present may be valued for the giver's sake; know lady, said he, that it comes from the person to whom you sent Arsidas."—At these words Argenis was ready to faint, and Gobrias perceived by her silence and trembling how deeply she was touched. Having at length recollected herself, and discoursed on other subjects before her attendants, she spoke privately to Gobrias as if to thank him for his present.—"Stranger, said she, be not from your lodgings this evening, and as soon as I can be in private I will send for you."—Upon this Gobrias took his leave and departed; and she among her women began to admire the beauty of the purple, and to extol the richness of it. Then speaking to Timoclea, "I can hardly believe, said she, that this present is bestowed on me for nothing.  
I rather

Not long after she retired into the garden, where by chance there was no company, the king being gone hunting. — The privacy of the place reminded her to seize this opportunity ; she therefore commanded Timoclea to send one of the guard to Gobrias, to bring him thither. He failed not, but came immediately : and when he had openly answered several ordinary questions, falling as it were by chance into different subjects, they at length retired by degrees and walked apart. Then Gobrias began to open himself ; — “ Oh lady ! (said he) worthy not only of

**your**

your own Sicily and Gallia, but to be empress of the world,—excuse my king that you see me here before him:—a violent storm was the cause of his unpleasing delay, which drove him with the rest of his navy, bound for Sicily, out of their course. We also were cast upon the coast of Africa, I mean myself and Arsidas, who happened to meet with me the day before the tempest; he is now coasting about Africa in search of your Poliarchus, to deliver the letters you sent by him. I determined to sail directly hither, either to join my master's fleet (for he brings a noble armament with him) or else to devote the small force I bring with me wholly to your commands: we are all entirely at your disposal, employ our lives and services at your pleasure; for I am well assured that it is in you only that my sovereign will think himself honoured or neglected." Thus saying, he delivered Arsidas's letters, the contents of which were to the same effect as his relation; which having read, "What (said Argenis) shall

we

we think is become of your king?—If he had escaped the fury of the storm, can you think any man would have been more diligent than himself to bring an account of his safety and designs?”—Gobrias, though not entirely free from fears of the same kind, alledged many reasons to avert her suspicions of a shipwreck.—“My lord, said he, sails not with two or three ships only, he is attended by more than fifty sail; and though the admiral’s ship (which gods forbid!) should have been cast away in the storm, would not so many soldiers and sailors have lent their hands and ventured their lives to carry their beloved prince on board another?—but it is not likely that the whole navy should be lost, or those who escaped the wreck would by this time have been the reporters of such fatal news.—Fame is always cruelly speedy in bringing an account of misfortunes, much more so than such news as we desire to hear;—but lest we should torture ourselves with needless fears, consider the gallies that I have brought hither, they

have all felt the same storm with the king, yet not one of them hath been cast away. I am therefore persuaded, that either my king is thrown upon some distant coast, or else that he stays to repair his ships and take in fresh stores; for he brings a land-army as well as ships for sea-service,—Within a few days, I doubt not, Oh queen! but you shall see the coast of Sicily covered with brave and active men, who shall, by their zeal for your service, reproach those who are more backward in paying due honours to your virtue, though born among them, than we that are strangers and foreigners.”

The lady was cheered by these hopes, yet was she not free from doubts and fears of the safety of Poliarchus.—She longed to question Gobrias more particularly concerning many things to which she was yet a stranger; for, so long as Poliarchus was the subject of the discourse, the power of love made both serious and trivial things pleasing to her; but the time would not admit

admit of it, nor yet the curiosity of her attendants, who began to grow inquisitive what business it could be that held her so long in conference with this stranger. When therefore he repeated the offer of his services, "I will, said she, consider what is best to be done for the service of your king. I would have you converse chiefly with Eurimedes, to whom I will recommend your friendship; and do you pretend some probable reasons for remaining upon this coast, I will second them to my father, and I will also find out some way to see and speak with you frequently without suspicion."

After his departure, Timoclea enquiring what was his business,—“No great matter (said Argenis) except perhaps he hath not fully opened his mind, not caring to be importunate at his first audience.—He acknowledged the generous treatment he had received, and desired leave to bring one of his ships into the harbour, which hath on board goods of great value that have received damage in the storm at sea,  
which

which may be recovered; in this affair he desired my intercession with the king." After this she retired to her apartment, and sending for Eurimedes, she desired him to take care of the stranger's entertainment; and, the better to conceal her designs, "I must (said she) make him a return of equal value with the present he brought me; and till I have prepared one, let him not make ready to depart; you may persuade him to prolong his stay by inviting him to hunt, or making parties of pleasure for him: once again, Eurimedes, I charge you that he go not away without your giving me notice of it."

When she had dismissed him with these instructions, and the night, under the appearance of rest, gave liberty to renew her cares, she reflected upon the various events that had befallen her, and resolved to act as became a queen. She was assured by Gobrias's fleet, and the letter from Arsidas, that Poliarchus, if he were living, would not be long absent; and if so, she  
must

must therefore think on means to preserve herself alive for him; but if he were dead, she resolved not to survive. But upon what grounds or reason could Gobrias's fleet stay so long upon the coast of Sicily?—yet this was necessary, in order to second her intentions; for she had resolved, if Archombrotus returned before she had any certain tidings of Poliarchus, she would privately escape to the fleet, and with them either sail for Gallia, or, drawing together her friends in Sicily, oblige her father to give up the marriage she was averse to. At length she contrived a scheme for her purpose. The next morning early she went to the king; and lamenting the weak state of Sicily, told him she feared lest Radirobanes, hearing that Archombrotus with the strength of Sicily was gone to Africa, might seize that opportunity to attempt the rape he formerly designed, or else to make descents on Sicily; that therefore it would be the best and wisest course to hire the Gauls,



Gauls, who seemed sent by the favour of some protecting god to guard the coasts of Sicily; that if they should be attacked, Sicily might be freed from danger with the loss of foreign blood: that the necessity for their assistance would not last above a month, in which time they should hear certain news both of Archombrotus and Radiobanes. That the Gauls had not yet finished the repairing of their ships, and therefore would willingly listen to the proposal of staying a short time, with an offer of reward for their trouble: "And (said she) they are not so few as to be unable to assist us, nor so many that Sicily should need to fear them, if from auxiliaries they should turn enemies." After she had thus brought over her father to her wishes, she sent privately for Cleobulus and Eurimedes, and spoke to them to the same effect: and when they argued against it, saying it was not good to trust to strangers, and that, if there was need, Sicily could defend

## THE PHŒNIX. 113

send herself, Argenis spoke more plainly. "If (said she) this is not thought necessary for the safety of Sicily, yet I will have it to secure me from my fears.— I have already brought the king to be of my opinion, and I will never look upon him as my friend who advises him to the contrary."——After this neither of them presumed with unseasonable wisdom to contradict her who spoke her desires with the authority of a command. They were therefore forward in persuading the king, when Argenis was present, to invite Gobrias to take upon him the guard of the coast. "Since (said the king) you all approve of this, do you, Eurimedes, speak to this man, and know if he can, without prejudice to his affairs, remain here for a short time; we will afterwards think on the conditions."——Eurimedes doing as he was commanded, found Gobrias easily intreated; for he perceived this contrivance proceeded from Argenis: he therefore promised his service  
for

for a month, only he was displeased at the mention of pay; for, in order to gain their esteem, he offered his assistance freely, as a pledge of his friendship and gratitude.

## C H A P. VI.

*Arfidas lands in Mauritania; he is entertained by a governor, and learns news of Poliarchus; he eats freely of iced fruits, falls sick, and loses his letters.*

**I**N this state were affairs in Sicily, while Arfidas in his galley rowed along the coast of Africa; he sent his boat into every creek, enquiring whether they had seen a fleet of foreign ships pass by, or whether any stranger had been thrown by the late storm upon their coasts; and now he grew tired of losing his labour, being troubled besides with the scorching heats which the south-wind brought from the burning sands, when fortunately he came to the coast of Mauritania, and put into a harbour within a mile of a good town. It happened that the governor of that place was then walking near the harbour, who was a man of high repute both for wisdom and valour; he seeing Arfidas, whom both  
by

by his face and habit he discovered to be a stranger, came and saluted him in a most courteous manner, and both for the duties of his place and the respects of humanity enquired his country and business. And when Arsidas, to avoid long discourse, answered briefly that he was a Gaul, because he came in a ship of Gallia, instantly the Mauritanian came forward and embraced him, saying, "It is enough, my dear guest, for us to hear but the name of Gallia!—We are all indebted to you for our safety.—Come, I beseech you, with me to the city and refresh yourself after your voyage and store your galley with fresh provisions!"—Arsidas was amazed at this friendly reception in a strange and unknown country; he therefore ordered his men to land, and the governor giving him the right hand, and receiving the utmost respect from the natives, he set forward to the town; but thinking he should be discovered not to be a Gaul, and that he might not usurp the honours paid to others, he set the governor right by informing

forming him that he was a Sicilian, and that all his men were Gauls, but that because he was in search of their king, he reckoned himself as one of them; "What, said the governor, do you seek that king of Gallia, without whose help all we Mauritanians had fallen under the yoke of foreign slavery?"—All this was matter of the highest astonishment to Arfidas, as being ignorant of all that Poliarchus had done in that country; therefore that neither the governor nor himself might mistake each other, he directly enquired what had lately befallen them, and what favours the Mauritanians had received from the Gauls, saying, That he himself had been driven by the winds to the furthest parts of Africa, and was ignorant of what had lately passed. The governor then informed him in how insolent a manner Radirobanes began the war, and how, as if by the appointment of the gods, the king of Gallia with his army arrived here, the success of the war, and the various events that had happened within so short a time; but he dwelt long upon

upon the death of Radirobanes, how sharp the combat was, and the event long doubtful, and lastly, how the conqueror was dangerously wounded; but when in the course of his relation Arsidas heard that Radirobanes fell by the hand of the king of Gallia, he could no longer conceal his joy, but discovered by his countenance that his gladness was not counterfeited. "Is then Radirobanes slain, said he—the proud king of Sardinia?—and by the hand of the king of Gallia?—in whose behalf that I may not rejoice in vain, tell me, noble Sir, his name;" then the Mauritanian said, "He hath two names, which have occasioned some mistakes both to myself and others, sometimes his own people call him Pórchus, and others Astioristes."

At this account Arsidas shewed such excessive joy, that he drew the Mauritanians into a degree of the same passion; he forgot the labours he had endured, and cares he had felt: he enquired as if he had been talking with the gods, what fate, what fortune brought these two enemies

mies to meet in Africa?—From these contemplations he returned to the present occasions, enquiring whether Poliarchus retired after his victory? on which Juba. (for so was the governor called) replied, That he was still in the royal city of Lixa, not yet recovered of the wounds he received in the battle, and that with a good horse a man might ride thither in four days time. Thus discoursing they came to the city, and Arsidas desired guides to shew the way to Lixa; but Juba refused to assist him on his journey till they had divided the entrails of a sacrifice, to Jupiter the hospitable, together. It was very hot weather, and Arsidas was carried into the garden, where in the shade they reclined down upon couches, and waited for the feast; the time seemed shortened by Juba's pleasing discourses of the event of the war, and the victory of Poliarchus, till at length the table nobly furnished called them to dinner. Arsidas wondered at the sudden preparation for so plentiful a feast; but nothing surprized him so much as certain



certain apples inclosed in ice, which yet were to be seen through it, of their natural colours ; thinking he was deceived by a false appearance he touched them with his hand, and it made his fingers so cold, that he could not doubt but that it was real water frozen ; he then tasted the apples and found they retained their natural taste, only that they chilled the palate with extreme cold.

Juba was extremely delighted to see his guest in such admiration ; he invited him to leave wondering and fall to eating ; but Arfidas, smiling, asked him by what device he had got snow out of Scythia to cool the apples of Africa. “ To increase your wonder, said Juba, when you entered the garden these apples were hanging on the trees, and that which is now ice was then clear water running out of the spring.” Arfidas, who was now more amazed than before, asked Juba, by what means, or in what cave nature could so suddenly transform herself ? “ This, said the governor, is a new invention to call  
back

back by art winter in the midst of summer, which I will tell you after you have tasted our wine." - An Egyptian boy presented them with some wine in a cup in like manner made of the ice, the wine being drank the boy dashed the cup against the ground. Arfidas was sorry that a cup so precious for summer should be so soon destroyed. "Be not displeased, said Juba, it is our fashion to have fresh cups at every draught, and we hold it mean and impolite to bring them twice to table. Arfidas could eat no more for eagerness to know by what art they came to reach the perfection of nature; when presently they brought in moulds of brass in several forms of bowls, cups, plates, and all kinds of vessels for setting out a banquet: "These, said Juba, are the moulds wherein the water is frozen, every one is so fitted to its cover that the sides touch them in all parts except a little hole by which the water is poured in, after the manner of melting tin or lead, then we put them into a wooden vessel,

vessel, whose bottom is first covered with bay-salt and then with snow, which we have preserved upon straw in deep caves all the year round; upon the top and all round the moulds we heap snow and salt by turns; the water in these moulds is frozen to ice by the snow, and the salt keeps it from melting again; in three hours time the water is congealed, and the fruit in it like the apples you so much admire. This kind of cold is very refreshing to us, who are fainting with heat, and it is the more delightful for the novelty, being but lately discovered by some luxurious taste, for gratifying his appetite and curiosity.

Arfidas being delighted with this narration, overcharged his weak stomach with these frozen fruits, and withal drank freely, and still out of ice cups, the extreme coldness increasing his thirst, though Juba advised him to forbear, telling him they were dangerous, unless used with moderation: but after they were risen from

dinner, and Arsidas spoke with contempt of wine not cooled in this manner, he felt all his nerves by degrees relaxed to fainting, inſomuch that caſting his ſtomach, his life was almoſt ready to follow it. Juba was moved with fear as well as pity, leſt he ſhould be thought to have deſigned his death by this method ; he ſpared no pains to recover him ; he encouraged Arsidas, urged the phyſicians, charged his own and Arsidas's ſervants to take the utmoſt care of him, for ſame, that delights to report the worſt of every thing, gave out that Arsidas was at the point of death.

While his ſervants and followers were amazed at this ſudden miſfortune, a certain hireling of his took the opportunity to ſteal from him ſomething of no ſmall conſequence. There was a ſilken bag which Arsidas kept ſowed under his cloaths ; this pilfering Greek gueſſed it contained ſomething of great value : while they were taking off his cloaths,

## 224 THE PHOENIX.

and he paid sense of any thing, this fellow came, and under pretence of doing him service, stole away the bag, and while the rest were employed about his master, conveyed himself away.

CHAP.

## THE PHŒNIX. 125

### CHAP. VII.

*The grief of Arfidas on missing his letters.—  
Phorbas carrying them to Poliarchus, by  
an artful story gets a reward, and escapes  
undiscovered.*

**W**HEN the violence of the sickness abated, and Arfidas recovered his speech, he enquired of the physicians what they thought of his danger, and when he should be able to travel?—They told him there were good signs of his recovery, but that his stomach and nerves being disordered with cold, and afterwards inflamed by the fever, required some rest; and he might think himself happy, if his sickness did not hinder his journey above four days. He repining that he should be forced to delay at such a time, turning to Juba, said: “It were a sin, that by my misfortune the letters should be kept any longer from king Poliarchus, which I should deliver to him.—If you will provide me with  
F 2                      a guide

a guide to the court, I will send them by one of my own people ; then shall I with more patience wait here till I am able to travel." Juba approved of this determination, and told him he could procure a guide directly to accompany any whom he chose to send to court. Then Arsidas began to search for the bag in which he kept Argenis's letters ; when, to his great surprize, it was missing, and every man present denied he had seen it : immediately his rage and fury supplying him with the strength that sickness had deprived him of, he leaped out of bed in spite of the physicians, and threatened his servants with death if they did not restore his precious charge.—He urged the question like one frantic, calling upon gods and men to assist him ; then he looked upon the Mauritanians that were about him when he fell sick with a suspicious eye.—Then again searching his apparel, tearing it open, and sometimes tearing his hair, he asked which of his servants were about him in his sickness?—They answered, all of them thought  
it

it their duty to be near him in that extremity. But now his passion exhausted the strength it had raised, and threw him down much weaker than before. He could hardly be recovered by strong odours and perfumes from fainting; and when he was able to speak, " Though fortune (said he) hath cast me down by the grief of sickness and the villany of thieves, yet I will not be wanting to myself, nor my princes.— Give me my tablets, I will this day write to the king, and within two days, though it should be at the hazard of my life, I will begin my journey, and be carried in a litter. Call hither Phorbas instantly, I will send him forward with my letters." Now it was that very Phorbas, who had run away with the packet. Some went to seek him on ship-board, and others all over the town; but all returned, bringing word that their labour was lost. Instantly Arsidas suspected him for the thief, yet dissembling his thoughts, he commanded them to return to the port and the market-place to seek him again,



which they did to no purpose. Then calling Juba aside: "I am much deceived (said he) or the villany of my own servant hath caused me all this vexation; for why should he hide himself at such a time as this, except having gotten a booty he is run away not only from me, but out of this country?—If you love Poliarchus, revenge the injury this villain hath done him!—Send to the next ports, and give orders that no stranger shall be received on board any ship.—But this must be done with all secrecy, lest if he finds he is sought for, he should, by some cunning device, elude our diligence. In the mean time I will dissemble my suspicions of him, that if he has left any accessaries behind, they may be deceived into security. Juba promised to be very careful in this business, and immediately sent messengers to the officers of the nearest ports, and wrote to the governors to this effect.

Phorbas had before expected all this, and knowing his deserts, the danger set an edge upon his wit; therefore, after he had  
got

got off with his booty, his first care was to examine it, that if he found nothing worth the hazard, he might carry it back to Arfidas, and pretend that he took it from him in his dangerous sickness only to keep it the more safely. But behold! as soon as the bag was opened, a little chain of diamonds fastened together with links of gold, and three rings of precious stones, folded up in linen to prevent the workmanship of them from being hurt by rubbing together: at the bottom were some pieces of coined gold that Arfidas kept against the uncertain accidents of fortune. Beside these were the letters, far dearer to Arfidas than these jewels, being the same that were sent by Argenis to Poliarchus, and the business of his journey thither. Phorbas, having viewed these things, rejoiced in his knavery for the gold and jewels, but the letters troubled him exceedingly. He saw they were addressed to Poliarchus, whence or from whom he was ignorant; but he feared they would cost him more trouble, and send

more pursuers after him than either the gold or jewels. He durst not go to any of the ports, assuring himself they were all in wait for him; the land promised him as little safety; nor could he think of any means to escape out of the country, which was what he most desired. At last his own danger and necessity drove him upon another still more desperate undertaking; he resolved to go to court, and deliver these letters himself to Poliarchus; and by a fresh act of knavery seek for the rewards of fidelity. After he had contrived the whole of this plot, and resolved how to carry off his artful story, he enquired the way to the court, and hired swift horses and a guide to conduct him thither. On the third day he came in sight of the city from the top of a hill, then sending back the guide with the horses, he came alone to the guard before the palace, and running himself out of breath on purpose, he told them with much impatience, that he had business of the utmost haste and consequence with king Poliarchus, whereon  
he

he was brought directly into the castle. It happened at that time, that Poliarchus, after long waking was disposed to sleep, and could not well be spoken with; but Phorbas being brought to Gelanorus, told him boldly, that his business was of great moment, and required haste. Being asked who he was, and what news he brought, he said he should give account to none but the king. "I come from Sicily (said he) and fear that this delay injures the business I come upon, for which I have almost burst my heart with running."

The name of Sicily, and the impatience of the messenger, seemed to Gelanorus sufficient reason to waken Poliarchus; he therefore came softly to his bed-side, lest he should surprize him; and having by coughing, and the motion of his feet, first awakened him, said: "Sir, here are letters from Sicily, the bearer is in great haste, and desires that he may speak with yourself."—Poliarchus stayed not to hear more, but sat up in his bed, and commanded the messenger to be admitted immediately.

Then Phorbas, with amazing impudence, entered the chamber, which, next to the presence of the gods, he ought to have feared; and began the fabulous story he had coined for the occasion: "I am, oh king! one of Arfidas's friends (said he) who came with him from Sicily. After seeking you a long time, at last directed by the fame of your victory, he took his course hither. We were not far from this coast, when three pirates barks came up with us, and as we were unprepared for defence, and the majority were of opinion to yield without making any resistance, Arfidas was thus betrayed into the hands of the pirates, together with all his baggage and servants; but they, not contented with the spoil of our ship, fought after greater booty; and the captain of them, holding his dagger to the breast of Arfidas, said: "I perceive by thy habit and equipage, that thou art a man of wealth and power; therefore, unless thou layest down three talents, I will presently cut thy throat, and throw thee overboard."—

“ And

“ And from whence (said Arfidas) should I have three talents, that am deprived both of means and liberty ? ” — “ Yes (said the pirate) but when I enquired whither thou wast bound, thou toldest me to the court of Mauritania ; without doubt thou hast there friends, that will lay down three talents for thee. — I will set at liberty one of thy people upon this condition, that unless he return within three days, and bring the ransom I demand, thou shalt certainly die ; but think not to put a trick upon us, or to free thyself, for we are in a situation to see all round us, and secured from all danger by sea and land ; if therefore he thou sendest bring back with him any beside himself, it shall cost thee thy life. — Nay, if any ships pass this way, though but by chance, thou shalt suffer for Fortune’s mistake. ” — Arfidas, in great distress, looked round him, and at length called me to him : “ See (cried he) my Phorbas, the confidence I put in thy fidelity. — Go to king Poliarchus, and inform him of the state I am in. — He will not spare

spare for three talents to save my life.—To take away all doubts of thy veracity, take these letters (which he drew out of his bosom) and give them to the king. They are directed to him, from whom it concerns thee not to know. I give them to thee not only for a token that thou comest from me, but also that they may not miscarry, in case the pirates deal cruelly by me.”—With this charge, oh king! I have reached this place in a day and half, and have just so much time limited for my return, if you desire to see Arsidas alive.

With these words he delivered Argenis's letters to Poliarchus, who, when he saw the seal of Argenis, trembled with joy, hope, and fear; yet, being greatly moved at the danger of Arsidas, he said, while he opened the letters: “Oh thou to whom the life of Arsidas is entrusted!—if thou art diligent, and restore him to me in safety, be assured that thou not only carriest three talents to the pirates, but an ample fortune to thyself, so mindful will  
I be

I be of thy good services. Do you, Gelanorus, with all speed, give him as much gold as is necessary. It might have been told out already; dispatch him instantly, lest the pirates should grow more cruel. —But think you, that we might not, with safety to Arsidas, send after these villains, and bring them from their ships to the gallows?" —Phorbas started at the mention of the gallows, which he had so well deserved; and clasping his hands together, and staring upon him earnestly, Take care, oh king! —take care how you harbour any such thoughts! —These robbers have light and swift sailing barks; they have sea-room enough, and upon the least appearance of any ship they would throw Arsidas overboard, and by flight escape your revenge. — And now Poliarchus opened and read the letters; he saw the hand of Argenis, but the contents were of a melancholy nature. The treachery of Selenissa, and her miserable end; —the wickedness of Radiobanes, who thought it no crime to defame a lady's chastity. —

But



## 236 THE PHŒNIX.

But that he was punished, and by his hand was no small comfort.—But what preservative was there against Archombrotus?—Meleander urging the marriage, and a reprieve of two months hardly obtained for Argenis!—But when he cast his eye upon the date of the letter, he found that the time was elapsed within which he must return, or Argenis perish. Then he began to accuse himself—to rave at the storm—and to detest Africa, for the preservation of which he had ruined himself.—But the force of all his resentment and execrations centered in Archombrotus.—“ I will (said he) preserve myself for thy destruction, thou most hateful, most mischievous of all my rivals!—I will share the fate of Argenis, but I will first have the consolation to be revenged on thee; death itself shall hardly end our contention, for peace with thee I will neither grant nor accept.”

But while his heart throbbed with grief and resentment, he began to doubt whether the resolution of Argenis would hold firm to the death she had promised.—How

natural

natural is it to be fond of life !—How welcome is the hand that stops the dagger aimed at our own bosom !—Suppose her father continued obstinate !—Suppose he insisted on the marriage !—The day of misfortunes arrives !—Could he find in his heart to wish that Argenis might perish !

Being in much greater pain from these thoughts than from his wounds, he commanded Phorbas to be called, who was employed in telling out the money.—He blamed the slowness of their voyage, that had made it two months before he heard any thing of Arfidas. Phorbas gave him a true account of all their hindrances by the way, how they were forced to stay at Cumæ, how they met with Gobrias, and how the fleet was driven by the storm from the coast of Italy to Africa. Poliarchus was as glad as in that situation any thing could make him to hear tidings of Gobrias, and asked what was become of him ? “ I heard (said Phorbas) that he was gone for Sicily ; these words gave a glimpse of hope to the afflicted lover.—But (said Phorbas,

Phorbas) we shall lose Arfidas by this long delay—when I have freed him from the pirates, he will give you a more certain account than I can.” — Poliarchus commended his affection and fidelity, and commanded a fourth talent to be given him, that Arfidas might be furnished with money for his present occasions. He also gave Phorbas an excellent horse for the greater speed, upon which he mounted, and made haste to some remote part of Mauritania, that he might escape with his booty to some distant country.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Poliarchus prepares to go into Sicily. Arſidas arrives at court. His ſurprize at hearing news of Phorbas. He tells the true ſtory.*

**P**OLIARCHUS, though ſcarcely able to walk for his wounds, reſolved to defer no longer his voyage to Sicily, ſaying he could reſt in his ſhip, and have all neceſſary care and attendance for his wounds as well as on land. Gelanorus diſapproved this determination, but it was to no purpoſe that he oppoſed it; but they were to wait for Arſidas, whom Phorbas had promiſed to bring thither within three days. Gelanorus, ſeeing his lord ſo eager to be gone, and commanding every thing to be put in readineſs for his departure, obeyed him with all diligence. The captains of the galleys called the ſoldiers and ſailors to their duty and offices, proviſions were ſhipped, and they only waited for orders to ſail. Hyaniſbé could not prevail

## 140 THE PHŒNIX.

vail upon her guest to stay any longer, though his wounds would endanger his health at sea. She knew not the cause of his sudden departure, and was afraid of being thought too curiously inquisitive. He, through inquietude of mind, was unable to take any rest, sometimes fearing the fate of Argenis, then boiling with hatred and revenge against Archombrotus. This night's uneasiness greatly increased his disorder, yet he laboured to hide his indisposition, by speaking cheerfully, lest he should be hindered by the general voice of his people from hazarding his life upon the seas.

It was now two days since the departure of Phorbas, when Gelanorus, coming out of the king's chamber, met with Arsidas. He was much altered by sickness and vexation, though he had recovered his strength sooner than the physicians expected, and the morning after Phorbas was missing, ventured to begin his journey in a litter. After the first day he proceeded on horseback, not regarding himself, nor the fatigue.

figure of his journey, through grief for the loss of his letters. His thoughts were employed which way he should pursue the villain, with what words he should excuse himself to Poliarchus, or with what face he should appear before his prince?—Oppressed with these cares he entered the palace, and was conducted to the apartment of Poliarchus. Gelanorus, seeing him sooner than he expected, was rejoiced: “I will not suffer any man but myself (said he) to carry the news of your arrival to the king; I will go and comfort him with the good tidings.”—“Stay (replied Arfidas) and let me first acquaint you with my misfortunes by the way.”—Gelanorus, thinking he meant to relate the story of his captivity, and the greediness of the pirates, answered, “We know them all, and you may reserve this relation for the king.”—With these words he slipped away from Arfidas, and ran to communicate his joy to Poliarchus, who was astonished, and highly commended the diligence of Phorbas, who had so soon freed Arfidas from the

the pirates. He ordered him to be admitted, and held out his arms to embrace him. Arfidas would have kneeled, this being the first time he had saluted him as a monarch; but Poliarchus would not suffer him. But now they were both for some time in an error; Poliarchus speaking of what Phorbas had told him concerning the pirates; and Arfidas, supposing he had spoken of Phorbas's villany, was in amazement by what means he should know so soon of the loss of his letters.

"The gods, my Arfidas (said the king) have been gracious to us, that after the storm, the dangers you have passed, and the robbers you have met with, we have you here in safety. — Your misfortune caused me more grief than perhaps it did yourself." — "Sir (said Arfidas) my greatest affliction for my loss was to think how much you would suffer from it. — But (pardon your Arfidas) it is by my ill fortune, and not infidelity, that you are wronged. — Not should I have dared to come into your fight, but that I knew  
your

your prudence would perceive that the fidelity of servants, and the injuries of fortune, are not in the power of any man."

"But (interrupted Poliarchus) what is it, my Arfidas, that should make me displeased with you?—Is it because for my sake you exposed yourself to the danger of the winds and seas?—For me you have suffered first by the storm, and afterwards by the pirates?—But where is our good Phorbas, by rewarding of whom I will shew the world how highly I prize your safety?"

"Would to heaven (said Arfidas) I had that Phorbas here! (thinking the king spoke ironically) he should by his punishment make my innocence appear.—But how came you, my lord, so well acquainted with the name of Phorbas?"—"Because (returned he) I cannot forget the man, who, with such care and fidelity, managed your affairs and mine.—Oh that you had seen him, Arfidas!—how impatient he was of the least delay, lest it should be prejudicial to you—while he took breath—while the gold was telling out—while at  
my



my request he gave a brief account of your misfortune and danger, he was so perplexed in mind, that in all his looks, words, and gestures, he shewed his eagerness to be gone with all speed.—But which way are the pirates gone, do you think? if we should send ships in chase of them, would it be possible to overtake them?”—“But what pirates are these, my lord, said Arsidas?—or what fidelity is this of Phorbas’s, whom if I could once light upon, oh ye gods! I would not for one day forbear to pay what I owe him?”—“I mean that Phorbas (said the king) by whom you, being then a prisoner, sent these your lady’s letters to me; what is the reason you seem not to know your most faithful friend? or why knowing, are you enraged at him?”—At the mention and sight of the letters Arsidas turned pale, and was in such confusion of thoughts, that for some time he could say nothing but, Have you then the letters?—and was Phorbas the bringer of them?—What dreams, what prodigies are these!—Then after pausing

pausing awhile to take breath—I could almost forgive the man, cried he, as he hath not quite ruined me; but where is he?”—“I have not seen him, said Poliarchus, since he received four talents of me, to carry for your ransom to the pirates—that kept you prisoner.”—“Ah (said Arfidas) I was no man’s prisoner!—Oh subtle contrivance!—Oh match for Autolycus!—Hath he then got both praise and reward for his treachery?—After robbing me, hath he then put this trick upon you?” Then he related all that had befallen him, how he lay sick at Juba’s house, how he had been robbed by Phorbas, and that he came now to excuse himself for the loss of the letters from Argenis. Poliarchus then told the whole story that Phorbas had invented of his captivity, which passed not without laughter on both sides; “Yet I forgive him (said he) because he brought me these letters for my four talents.”

But the importance of the business they had to consult about, would not suffer

them to dwell any longer on the villany of Phorbas; therefore drawing Arfidas aside from the company, Poliarchus earnestly enquired after the health of Argenis. "Think you (enquired he) that unfortunate lady is yet living, whom I, against my will, have rendered miserable?—What hope, what counsel can you give me?—And what death shall I find, bad enough for Archombrotus?—I had purposed, my Arfidas, this day to have set sail from Africa; but my wounds the night past are grown worse and more painful, and I find I cannot bear the tossing of the sea: in the mean time, till I recover my strength, I will commit the greatest part of my army to the charge of you and Gelanorus. You shall act for your princess's service as occasion may arise, hoping that fortune, who hath yet forbore to do her worst, will send you in time to relieve her. I will follow you with all possible expedition, and either by my victory or my death will purchase my peace." Arfidas then told him all that Argenis had given in charge, and

and related all other accidents that had happened since Poliarchus left the island; in particular he gave him a minute account of the contrivance of Radiobanes to carry off Argenis, of the falshood and unhappy end of Seleniffa, and of the king's favour to Archombrotus, and his courtship to the princess; the third person who assisted at this conference was Gelanorus, for Poliarchus acquainted him with all the actions of his life, never keeping any thing from his knowledge.

CHAP. IX.

*Archombrotus arrives in Africa; the meeting between him and Poliarchus. The divisions between their followers appeased by the wisdom of Hyaniſbé.*

WHILE they were thus determining their own fate and that of Sicily, and resolving above all things on the destruction of Archombrotus, Micipsa was sent from Hyaniſbé to Poliarchus, to inform him that her son was at length arrived with a great fleet; and that as soon as he came to court he would lay aside all other business to pay his respects to him; while he was speaking they heard the noise of the joyful acclamations, and the people flocked to the port and to the palace gate. The nobles came about the queen and intreated her to send them to receive the prince; for Archombrotus sent a pinnace before to give notice of his coming, and followed his messenger so closely,

elſely, that he was now coming on ſhore : ſome of his ſhips came to an anchor in the harbour, others went up the river againſt the tide. The ſoldiers, who thought they came to fight, complained that they ſaw no appearance of an enemy. Archombrotus, as ſoon as he was landed, worſhipped his country gods, ſaluting the earth and air where firſt he drew breath, he then looked round upon the people, who welcomed him with loud ſhouts and acclamations, and ſaluted them with a cheerful countenance and affability becoming his dignity ;—he then turned to the nobles, giving them his hand, which they kiſſed, acknowledged his old acquaintance, and in a brief but courteous manner took notice of all. He was forced to ſtay ſome time on ſhore by the concourſe of people that came to bid him welcome home. Then all the way to the city he enquired of thoſe near him of the queen's health, of the ſtate of the country, and of the injuries of Radirobanes. They told him all things briefly, and confuſedly, every man giving a dif-

ferent account, but all agreeing in one point, that Mauritania was freed from danger; that the Gauls came to their assistance, and that Radiobanes was slain. But Hyaniſbé, impatient that others should enjoy the sight of her son before herself his mother and queen, laid aside her state and came out of her apartments, and under pretence of seeing how joyfully the people received him, and how noble a train of officers and soldiers attended him, she came into the court of the palace, and proceeded from thence, to the gate of the city. Archombrotus seeing her a good way off, leaped from his horse, and with every sign of joy ran towards her, threw himself at her feet, and kissed the hem of her robe. She weeping for joy could not forbear such proofs of maternal affection and tenderness of expression, as otherwise she would have reserved for more privacy. Then raising him, and taking his hand, said, "I commend your piety and duty, my son, that you are come so well provided for the defence of your mother; but  
you

you are not the only one to whom I owe a mother's affection; the king of Gallia came to my assistance, and by his victory hath given us peace and safety; he hath freed Mauritania from danger; he hath delivered your mother, who else had by this time been a slave to Sardinia. The tyrant hath left his blood in Africa, which he unjustly invaded. I forbear at this time to speak of another obligation for, which we are more indebted to him than for those I have mentioned, though neither he nor any person in the world but myself are acquainted with it. Come then, my son!—you shall not even sacrifice to your country gods before you have visited him, who now lies ill of those wounds by which he hath preserved this kingdom for you." Archombrotus, struck with so many and great favours, was inflamed with gratitude and love to the king of Gallia, and often excused himself, that in so great danger of his country and parent, he should seem more backward than a foreign prince.



And now some were sent before to tell Poliarchus, that if it were not troublesome the queen and her son would come to visit him; he returned for answer, that if his sickness had not hindered him he would have prevented them, and sent two of his nobles to meet and conduct them. He eagerly desired to see this prince, who by his people's report, and Hyantisbé's confession, was described to him as a brave and accomplished young man; but they called him Hiempsal, which was indeed his proper name, for he had only taken that of Archombrotus to conceal his birth and quality, when in the habit and appearance of a private man he travelled into Sicily.

The noblemen of Gallia stood about Poliarchus with the greatest respect, Aridas was near his bedside in familiar talk with him. While they were thus disposed the queen entered the room, holding Archombrotus by the hand; but she was suddenly struck with amazement, as if she had seen some frightful monster, at the alteration

teration she perceived; for as soon as Poliarchus beheld Archombrotus, and was known by him, what tempest, what lightning did ever so quickly strike to the mark it aimed at, as their rage and disdain, while their thirst of each other's blood altered their disturbed minds and appeared in their looks!—They were for some time motionless, as if they had seen Medusa's head—then with sparkling eyes, though restraining in part the effects of their passion, they surveyed each other from head to foot; full of astonishment and vexation they contemplated each other, musing what strange sport of fortune this should be, that two such mortal enemies should be brought together to pay respects of love and honour, when each would have given his own life to take the other's?—Poliarchus considered whether he should demand his Argenis of Archombrotus, as he believed her to be either dead or married to him?—or should he mingle the remainder of his blood with that of Archombrotus, and by these means deprive Hyantisbé of

both her comforts?—But still more bitterly was Archombrotus incensed against the gods and fortune, as disdaining to owe his mother's and his country's preservation to his greatest enemy, his mind struggled with contending passions, with hatred and piety; for how could he urge a mortal quarrel with Poliarchus, unless he were the most ungrateful of men?—And how could he be happy while the other lived? the longer they considered, the more their fury increased, and nothing but their respect to the queen hindered them from violating the sacred laws of hospitality, and seizing each other with their naked hands, not waiting for other weapons.

Arfidas was no less perplexed at the sight of Archombrotus. “We are now undone, Gelanorus!” said he; and unless some good genius should interpose, this day will not pass without blood and mischief.—Was this the son of Hyasis?—did no man know it?—could none at least prevent this fatal meeting?—Oh happy Sicily! that

## THE PHOENIX. 155

that shall not behold the effect of those passions she hath caused."

Hyantisbé was alarmed at this unexpected behaviour of her son and her guest, and ignorant of what she should suspect for the cause of it; she resolved to separate this ill-matched pair before their anger broke out into ungovernable fury, and afterwards to search into the disease, and seek for a remedy. She therefore spoke first to Poliarchus, saying, "Excuse us my dearest guest, that we have thus unseasonably disturbed your repose!—take care of your health, without which we could not, and now we desire not to be in safety; we are going to pray to the gods that this day may prove fortunate to you and to us;"—then turning to her son, whose eye was still fixed upon Poliarchus, she commanded him to go out of the chamber with her; he obeyed her, nor did Poliarchus make any other reply, than that he wished the gods whom she prayed to might be favourable to her desires. But Hyantisbé went not to the temple; her

mind was too much troubled to attend to the sacred ceremonies.

This unexpected dislike between the princes filled first the court, next the city, and last the army with amazement; their fears excited them to enquire into the cause of this hatred, and some conjectured, others invented reasons for it. The lords that waited on Poliarchus seconded the violence of their offended king, and though they were ignorant how Archombrotus had deserved to be looked on as an enemy, yet they began among themselves to talk of arms, fighting, and death. And in the city factions grew in the minds of those that were lately so firmly united; the Gauls and Mauritanians, and then with the Sicilians that came with Archombrotus. In such a confusion it was easier to disagree than to resolve which side to take, for besides the Gauls who were strenuous in behalf of their own king, there were few of the Mauritanians that was not in doubt which way to resolve. It seemed barbarous and ungrateful to fight against Poliarchus.

archus whom they so lately had called their deliverer. And many of the Sicilians were warmly affected to him: the disturbance was so great that it grew near to a mutiny. The queen, perplexed with so many cares, went about to calm the tumult, sometimes endeavouring to pacify her son, and sometimes Poliarchus, and first speaking privately to her son, “Hiempsal, said she, I hoped at your return to have triumphed as between two sons, but now an ill-timed fury urges you both to my ruin, and if we take not care, to the destruction of both Gallia and Mauritania. What mean these passions?—with what an eye did you behold Poliarchus?—Oh! unhappy woman that I am!—how near was I to have seen such mischief as is not to be named!—I ask not now after the cause of your hatred, nor which of you hath most reason to be offended—At this time I only intreat you by your country’s gods—or if they be disregarded, because Poliarchus hath preserved them, by those of Sicily—by your love to Argenis, I conjure

jure you to lay aside your anger, and hear your mother! I ask you not to give up your resentment, but only to defer it.—I will seek means for your reconciliation hereafter; if you deny me this, yet at least think how you can, without wounding your honour, bury the remembrance of so many benefits, for which we stand engaged to Poliarchus.”

## CHAP. X.

*Poliarchus attempts to retire from the palace, but is stopped by the queen's intreaties. Timonides informs her of the subject of their hatred. Her proceedings in consequence of that information. She prevails with the young men to see each other.*

WHILE she spoke thus, with majestic and fear blended, urging a compliance, yet doubting a refusal, she was informed that Poliarchus was preparing to leave the court; for he, after being provoked with the sight of his rival, began to hate the palace, and to harbour suspicions that it might be dangerous to trust himself in the power of his enemy or his enemy's mother. The noblemen about him encouraged these thoughts; urging their fears for him, in order to shew their duty and affection. He therefore gave orders



orders to his officers to place some of the troops at the gate of the palace for a guard at his departure; and to draw the rest out of the city, and choose a place for them to encamp near the sea-side, where he designed to lodge the night following. Yet, that he might not seem too hasty, and wrong the queen who had not yet deserved it, he sent his chamberlain to her with this message: "That he returned thanks for his generous entertainment, and for her care and regard for him when he lay sick of his wounds: that he would not take a ceremonious leave of her, who was employed in the entertainment of her son so lately returned: that the necessity of his affairs obliged him to remove from court, but, if she would permit him, before he set sail he would take his leave in person, and thank her for all the favours he had received from her."

Hyasibé was extremely distressed on receiving this message. Her guest, of such infinite merit, and whom she so highly

highly respected for his virtues, was going to leave her house; and to leave it, Oil vexation <sup>to</sup> as an enemy; or, at least, as one not lodged among his friends.—What now should she do?—whom first solicit?—Which of these two enemies could she first cease to love?—yet she had most reason to hope to prevail with her son, from her own authority and his duty; therefore she thus addressed him: “Will you, my son, promise me to stay quietly in this place till I return?—I conjure you by all the rights of a mother!—If you refuse me, you may as well deny my claim to the succession of my inheritance.”—When he had given her his word that he would, she hastened to Poliarchus, who was just come out of his apartment, and taking hold of the bridle of the horse (for he would not be carried in a litter, lest Archombrotus should think he made use of the pretence of sickness to avoid meeting him and deciding their quarrel) Hyasibé beheld him with a countenance full

of

of that deep concern which attends unfortunate innocence, and taking hold of his cloak, she thus spoke: "By all the benefits you have conferred upon us!—I beseech you, Sir, before your departure accuses me of ingratitude and perfidy, give me leave to speak a few words to you in private!"

Poliarchus being ashamed to refuse so small a request to so great a suppliant, came back with her to his apartment; and when they were alone, the queen began thus with tears to address him: "The gods are my witnesses, that I did not knowingly, or for any bad purpose, bring him into your presence on whose account you now abandon me!—I would to heaven you had never known him!—I wish he had still been absent, who is likely by his coming to bring more sorrow upon me than ever Radiobanes did!—if his mind were in my power, I would make him as humble to you as I am."—At these words, forgetful of her dignity, she threw herself  
at

at his feet, who strove to prevent such undue humility, and with incessant sighs was for some moments unable to speak a word. Polixarchus, who honoured her as his mother, raised her from the ground, complaining that she did him no less injury by such humiliation, than that by which her son had provoked him.—“Then, said the queen, what is this injury he hath done you?—or in what country did the destinies sow these seeds of ill-will between you?—May I not know this from you, my dearest guest, for he refuses to tell me?—will you too persist in obstinate silence, and must I remain ignorant with which of his bolts Jupiter strikes me?—Many dislikes are mollified by time; and that hatred which is nourished by silence, after discovery will evaporate and cease.—But if one house will not contain you and my son, he shall depart. Do not you leave me!—do not forsake my houses I beseech you!—If you fear to trust your life in my hands, fill the palace with a guard of Gauls.

of the Gauls that attended on Poliarchus, and said, "It seems, my lords, that I am more careful of your king's health than all of you, for you would have suffered him to depart, though sick and not cured of his wounds; but I have prevailed with him not to run himself into such danger, but to stay some time longer." Soon after this a countermand was sent to the army; and the city, which was lately so divided, was now quiet and settled; for as fame makes the most of every thing, it was now reported that the princes were reconciled, and that their anger had given place to a league of friendship; so the Gauls and Mauritanians were easily agreed, and Elyanisé, remembering her promise, had it proclaimed, that none but the Gauls should come armed within the palace gates.

In this manner the first shock of this mischief was averted; yet the queen applied herself to consider of more full and perfect remedies, but she could neither find

find nor make use of any, so long as she was ignorant of the cause of their quarrel: while she was thinking by what means to come at the knowledge of it, an opportunity presented itself. Timonides, the ambassador from Meleander, that he might maintain the honour due to his king, staid on board his ship, when Archombrotus entered the city, resolving to wait on the queen attended by his own train, and not as second to another. He was soon informed of this disturbance; for some of the Sicilians that followed Archombrotus returned, and told him that Poliarchus, whom they had often seen in Sicily, was king of the Gauls, and that he lay sick of his wounds at Hyanisbé's palace; adding, that at the sight of Archombrotus they were both enflamed with hatred against each other; taking notice also, that Arsidus was with Poliarchus.— All these things seemed very strange to Timonides: he was a true friend to Poliarchus, and had formerly been sent to him

him by Meleander, with the bracelet that was basely poisoned by Eristhenes : he was exceeding glad to hear that he was present, and more that he was a king ; but he much wondered how Arsidas came thither, and for what cause. He more easily guessed that the resentment of Archombrotus proceeded from the love of Argenis, for, by degrees, a matter of that consequence came to be spread all over Sicily ; so that by this time no man doubted in what Radiobanes had offended Argenis, nor why Selenissa destroyed herself.—Then he began to consider on which side he should declare himself ; for if under colour of his employment he should stand neuter, he must gain the displeasure of both, and not escape the revenge of him who should succeed. His former friendship and the affection of Argenis made him incline to Poliarchus ; but the remembrance of Meleander, and the trust reposed in him, which he held it a crime to violate, called him back to Archombrotus.

chombrotus. Being yet unresolved, he sent to the queen to give notice of his coming; for it was his duty to inform himself of the true state of these affairs, that he might give an exact account of them to Meleander. The queen was then under great perplexity, and suddenly conceived hopes that from this ambassador she might learn the grounds of this dangerous hatred. She gave him audience immediately; and, after some complimentary enquiries concerning Meleander, began to lament the dislike between Poliarchus and her son, and more particularly, that being ignorant of the cause of their hatred, she could find no means to cure it. Timonides, who saw no reason to conceal the cause of this discord, which was not likely to remain any longer a secret, nor any way dishonourable to either, briefly informed her, that Poliarchus had long resided in Sicily, under the character of a private man; that falling in love with Argenis he was in hopes of obtaining her



in marriage; but since that time her father had promised her to Archombrotus. This information revived Hyanisbé to such a degree, that she could scarcely conceal her joy before Timonides. And when he doubted whether he might visit Poliarchus without offence to Archombrotus, she desired him to go, for that she would undertake that her son should approve it.

When Timonides was gone, the queen began to consider in what manner she should manage this important business; and knowing that upon her alone depended the event of so great a contest, she recovered her courage and dignity, and no longer stood in fear of fortune herself: she also called to mind, that when first she requested Poliarchus's assistance against the Sardinians, he enquired, with an altered countenance, Whether Radiobanes was married to Argenis? from whence she concluded that Poliarchus was in love, and that Timonides had given her the true information of the matter. She therefore thus took a resolution, that if the young  
men

men were tractable, she would send them both into Sicily, deferring the cure of their disorders till they arrived there, because a part of their recovery depended on Meleander: but if their hatred could not be restrained from breaking out into mischief, she would immediately disarm these enraged enemies, and give them an assured peace. She therefore returned to her son, speaking with an air of authority, and as if she had learned the cause of his hatred from Poliarchus; “ I approve not, my son (cried she) of your silence and reserve to me, in an affair not dishonourable nor unworthy of yourself, and which I could be informed of by your rival himself. ——— You both love Argenis! ——— a great incitement to young men, and a glorious subject of contention; ——— a lady, as I hear, upon whom there is none of the gods but hath bestowed some endowment; and the heiress of Sicily: ——— and, what is provoking to such high spirits as yours, neither will give up this pursuit. I excuse these noble incitements,

and render thanks to the gods that this malady is not past curing!—but, what you think not all the gods can do, I will bring to effect.—I will bring this affair to such a conclusion that you shall renounce your hatred, both of you shall love Argenis, and she shall favour you both as far as you shall desire.—You know, my son, that I put a stop to your marriage with that princess till you had returned to me.—You obeyed my command, and you shall shortly understand that it was given not without reason;—but I would ask you some questions, if I could hope to hear the truth from a lover and a rival.—Tell me then, what hindrance is Poliarchus to your wishes?—You sent me word, that if I consented there was nothing to delay the marriage—tell me all, my son, for it concerns you much that I should know all these things?”——Archombrotus was troubled at this question, for he was ashamed to confess that Argenis was more inclined to Poliarchus than to himself.—He therefore answered, That Poliarchus did

did not hinder his marriage, but that he was angry with him for daring to rival him, and that he had endeavoured to fill the young lady's mind with idle and frivolous stories.—“ But, said the queen artfully, if by means of these inventions he should have alienated the lady's heart from you, would he not in that case hinder your marriage ?” —At this Archombrotus being more angry than before, cried out,—“ I swear by the gods, that in such a case she should be compelled to give her hand to me by her father, who desires the marriage as much as I do myself.” —He then told her of the banishment of Poliarchus, the war against Lycogenes, and his own victory; and though in this account he favoured himself, yet Hyanisbé clearly perceived that he was most favoured by Meléander, but that Argenis preferred Poliarchus.

The queen supped with her son much more cheerfully than the night before; for she thought she had discovered enough for

that time. The next day she returned to Poliarclus, provided not only with words, but with the whole order and method of a device which that night's meditation had suggested to her. After she had saluted him in a kind and familiar manner, having desired all that were present to withdraw, she thus began: "I wondered greatly, my guest, what could be the cause of dissension between you and my son, but I am now informed it is the effect of a great and laudable passion; it is Argenis that is the cause of your strife.—If it be so, I profess myself to be the physician that can cure both your diseases.—What need is there of all this disturbance in a business that can be ended peaceably?—The affair is yet undecided—Argenis is yet unmarried.—I will make you happy and a conqueror without drawing the sword.—I will reconcile you to my son—Why do you start at the mention of it?—I will make you love each other.—Wonder not that I promise so largely.—Take my hand as a pledge

pledge that I have said nothing but what I will perform."

Poliarchus confounded with all these intricate and obscure promises, and almost thinking himself derided, intreated the queen to forbear these mysterious speeches and express herself plainly, or else not speak of Argenis at all. "Not so, my dearest guest, said she!—I will yet hold you in suspense with a greater wonder; for I will have you indebted to me for Argenis, and yet I will not deprive my son of her; but such is your fate, that you cannot be cured by a sudden and apparent remedy.—You must go together into Sicily, and deliver the letters that I shall send to Meleander: upon which all animosities shall cease; both of you shall cease to complain of love, and be united in the bonds of friendship."

Poliarchus thought the queen was not in her right mind, when instantly she commanded her household gods to be brought, and a little altar, which was set

H 4 upon

upon the table and a fire kindled upon it. She covered the little images with a cloud of perfumes, and then bound herself with these imprecations :—" Give ear, ye Genii that are present !—and you the images of our tutelar deities, that were born among us and still preserve this house and country !—if I have in any point deceived King Poliarchus, or if I do not by my advice procure him safety, joy, and peace, then withdraw your protection from this house, and let that, myself, and my son fall into ruin and destruction together !"

Poliarchus stood amazed at this awful ceremony. He answered, That he would call upon the same gods she had invoked to witness to his innocence ! that before Archombrotus had ever set his foot in Sicily, Argenis was engaged to him ; and that he, with his unseasonable desires, had laboured to disturb their happiness. And because the princess disdained to change her mind in favour of Archombrotus, he had solicited her father to be a tyrant to his  
his

his daughter, and to condemn a lady born to royalty and freedom to the slavery of a compelled marriage.—As he was with these words reviving his anger, which had been somewhat assuaged by the short truce between them, the queen interrupted him, saying, “She came not to raise his resentment, but to have her share in the reconciliation, which she was certain would be effected.—And how small a favour, my beloved guest (added she) do I ask of you?—it is only not to proceed to extremities with my son before you have seen Meleander, and before he hath read the letter I shall write to him.—Grant me, Oh king! this short cessation from all hostilities, I will undertake for my son’s patience and fidelity.—Afterwards, you shall both be free to pursue your quarrel (if it continues) in whatever manner you think fit.”

Poliarchus desired she would grant him that day to consider this proposal: Then the queen attacked her son in the same



manner : to whom her promises seemed little better than dotage ; yet he thought it unbecoming in him to refuse her who persisted in them and her intreaties. Both of them acknowledged that her request was not unreasonable, for it would be worth their forbearance, if without arms or bloodshed their contention could be decided before Meleander, only by his reading her letters. But if her promises were fruitless, they were both at liberty to try the cause with the sword, and she could not then be displeased with him that conquered by the death of the other.—With the consent of both she therefore drew up these articles between them :—That neither of them should speak of their mutual injuries, nor suffer any contention between their followers, before they had presented themselves together to Meleander : that they should go for Sicily as soon as Poliarchus's wounds could bear the sea, and that they should neither of them, by any fraud or collusion, infringe these conditions of truce.

These

These things being agreed upon, Hyamisbé found it still more difficult to bring the young men to see and speak to each other; “Which (said she) I chiefly urge, to prevent any difference between the soldiers on both sides, which may by degrees break out, unless by some public pledge you ratify this temporary peace.—Why then should you be unwilling to see each other, you, between whom I am assured there will from henceforward be a bond of inviolable friendship?—And if I deceive you in this expectation, may I be punished by the hatred of you both!”—Not satisfied with using her own authority and favour with Poliarchus and her son, she also attacked Arsfidas and Gelanorus, whom she saw to have most influence with Poliarchus, by intreaties and presents, as well as those whom she perceived to be most familiar with Archombrotus. But having prevailed on them to come together, there rose a vain and idle dispute what they should say, and who should

180 THE PHŒNIX.

speaking first: so that, even in Hyantisbe's presence (for she brought her son to Poliarchus) they kept within the forms prescribed them. Though they met very seldom, the genius of friendship which first possessed them in Timoclea's house sought again to infuse itself into their offended minds; but whenever they began to entertain kinder thoughts, the remembrance of Argenis pulled them back, seconded by the false shame attending the consideration of either's being the first to desire a reconciliation.

CHAP.

## THE PHŒNIX. 185

### CHAP. XI.

*Poliarchus and Archombrotus send letters to Meleander and Argenis. Arfidas returns to Sicily. The troubles in Sardinia. The expedition of Archombrotus.*

ABOUT this time it unhappily fell out, that one of Poliarchus's wounds grew inflamed, and so painful, that it threw his weak body into a fever. He was not more grieved at the delay of his voyage than Archombrotus; for it was one part of their agreement, that neither of them should go into Sicily without the other. Impatient of this delay, they determined to write; and that their letters might not be intercepted, each resolved to send them by his most trusty friend. Archombrotus wrote nothing against Poliarchus, only excusing himself for the slowness of his return, which was partly by his mother's command, partly to avoid the imputation of a base and unmanly fear, that could  
take

take advantage of the sickness of his rival to attain his own ends. He chose one Bocchus, a man of whose fidelity he was assured, to carry it. Poliarchus debated for some time whether he should write to Meleander at all : but at length he yielded to the advice of Arfidas, that he might not seem wanting in respect to the father of Argenis. It was long undetermined whether Arfidas should return with his letters into Sicily. He feared that the king's suspicions, and the favour of Archombrotus, would subject him to some dangers and difficulties ; yet if he returned at this time, the storm would excuse his meeting with Poliarchus ; but if he stayed with him, the secret of his employment might be discovered. It was therefore resolved that he should go, and Timonides, who was bound to him by long friendship, and being also of the same party, trusted to his care his letters to the king and to Cleobulus, being mindful of the duties of his public employment, yet not forgetting his own affairs.

In

In the mean time news came from Sardinia, that all things there were in confusion, and the island engaged in civil wars. Harpocrates and Cornius, the kinsmen of Radiobanes, wasted with a bloody war the kingdom they both pretended to. From this situation of things Archombrotus conceived hopes that the country divided by factions, and still dreading the army of Mauritania, if an enemy shewed himself among them, might easily be subdued. Therefore that the forces he had brought from Sicily might not be idle and useless, and that he might shew himself to the Mauritians not inferior in valour or conduct to Poliarchus; and since he was now at leisure, while Poliarchus's sickness delayed their voyage to Sicily, he resolved to transport his army to Sardinia, joining with them other forces of the Mauritians, promising his mother, that whether he succeeded, or was crossed in his designs, he would not be absent above a month from Africa. Departing upon these conditions, the gods shewed

## 184. THE PHŒNIX.

shewed themselves favourable at his first arrival beyond his wishes ; for he obtained a conquest with so much facility, that, besides the resolving upon it, and the landing there at the expence of one engagement, fortune hardly left him a subject for his valour to shew itself upon : for having found the ports undefended, he put his soldiers on shore, and leaving a guard on the beach, he ascended a hill, from whence he viewed Sardinia, a country unhealthy, but fertile, and abounding in grain, and answering the name which the ancients gave it from the resemblance of a slipper, or the print of a man's foot, calling it Sandalotis or Ichnusa. The factious had in two bloody battles disputed the title to the crown, and in these they had lost the flower of their nobility, and the bravest of the people : so these unhappy men, ruining their country, fought for Archombrotus, whose forces being discovered upon the hill, they sent some to learn who their enemies were, and what their numbers and disposition. When they

they heard the Mauritians and Sicilians were come against them, and that the sea was covered with a powerful army, they took not the only course that was left for their preservation, of laying aside their civil dissensions, and uniting against a foreign enemy, who as yet was unacquainted with the country ; but one of them, Herficoras by name, being defeated in the last battle, and despairing of the victory, that at least he might deprive his competitor of the kingdom, yielded himself and his forces to Archombrotus. Thus in civil war it is often seen, that the love of our country is a less powerful motive than private hatred and malice, and men rather suffer their country to be ruined, and submit themselves to a foreign yoke, than give place to one of their own countrymen, as if the baseness of subjection were increased by submitting to those we know, and eased by receiving the yoke of a stranger. But Cornius, being of a more noble spirit, put all upon an honourable trial, and led his forces into the field, where, charging  
his



his competitor who had revolted to Archombrotus, he bravely slew him; yet he did not long survive him, being overcome by a multitude of Mauritanians, who closed this dismal scene of ambition by mingling the blood of the two kinsmen. The extraordinary valour of Archombrotus amazed the Sardinians; and all their troops at length being slain, or put to flight, he made use of the favours of fortune, and brought his army before their principal fortresses. He had not many skirmishes with these conquered people: his greatest labour was at Calaris, where the people made a disorderly sally; but being driven back to their walls, they changed their minds the next day, and sent to treat of terms of capitulation. Vertigenes was a little before in happy time delivered by death from being a spectator of these miseries. Some few, not bearing the dominion of a stranger, fled first to the islands called Caniculariæ, in the straits between Sardinia and Corsica, and from thence into Corsica; but that  
also

also following the example of Sardinia, and submitting to the conqueror, they retired from thence into the mountains of Liguria.

Now there was a common opinion among the Sardinians, that these miseries befel their princes and country by the wrath of the gods, because Radirobanes violated the sanctity of a temple, which they held in the highest veneration : it was about ten miles from Calaris, and dedicated to Jupiter the Cœlestial. Upon the altar were many oblations of gold and silver, and an image of the god of solid gold, which had been consecrated to him by their former kings. All which Radirobanes, when he was preparing for his expedition to Africa, took away, under an idle pretence of borrowing it towards the charges of the war. He also used the priests very ill, which at that time was by many thought a presage of the misfortunes to come ; for they reckoned nothing more holy than the temple, and the priests were revered by the people as so many pre-  
sent

sent deities. This report of the sacrilege of Radirobanes, and the holiness of the temple, coming to the ear of Archombrotus, he, either moved by piety to the gods, or desirous to endear himself to the Sardinians by his reverence to the religion of their country, went to visit it. The very situation of the buildings, and the sacred horror of the places about it, affected him with an awful, yet delightful fear and veneration. There were at the foot of the hill sharp and ragged rocks divided by a narrow path; at the top a thick grove spread itself about, pleasing by its awful silence and unpolished simplicity. From hence he entered a large cloister, which had no other light than what it received from the top. At the entry of the cloister Archombrotus read these verses, which were cut in wood, and so placed them, as that they could not escape the eye of all that passed by.

Here no gilt roofs, no costly banquets be,  
 No soft repose on beds of luxury,  
 No coverlets of Tyrian purple dyes,  
 No silken robes, or pearl embroideries.

No

THE PHŒNIX. 189

No bending slaves ; nor aught that can suffice  
Ambition's thirst, or cares of avarice.

Our groves, bare walls, and walks, no servants  
keep,

Hard is our fare, short our appointed sleep ;

Labour our gain, coarsely we dress and lye,

And by a living death our lives we mortify.

Yet neither furies, nor distracting care

Come here, nor envy gnaw, nor malice tear

Their owner's heart-strings.—But with peace-  
ful rest

And concord are these little dwellings blest,

Herself and all the gods the happy mind

Enjoys ; and back to heaven the way can find.

CHAP.

## C H A P. XII.

*The discourse of Archombrotus with a priest.  
 Hyaniſbé proclaimed queen of Sardinia.  
 Archombrotus returns to Mauritania.*

**A**RCHOMBROTUS having read these verses entered the portico, on the sides of which were two mean altars, above which stood two images of wood, the one of Prudence, holding serpents in her hands, who with their tails about, seemed to avoid the power of the charmer; the other of Fortitude, supporting with each hand a large pillar; and now two of the priests hearing that Archombrotus was come, ran thither to meet him: he enquired of them the meaning of those altars and images; they told him the images of Prudence and Fortitude were placed there in order to shew those that desired to enter into their society, that rash and inconsiderate attempts are not pleasing to the gods, but such minds as are so established

blished in wisdom, that they neither rashly take a resolution nor easily break it. That the images were made of wood to signify that the gods prefer humility to magnificence, and willingly embrace poverty. Archombrotus beheld them earnestly, and found their mean attire was suitable to such sublime philosophy; he observed also that their faces were lean and pale, and their eyes, accustomed to the contemplation of cœlestial things, did not willingly endure the sight of earthly pomp and grandeur; paying them the utmost reverence, after they had passed the porch he asked them what god or man had prescribed them this course of life?—"The desire of happiness, answered one of them, which you also pursue, though in a very different manner; you by seeking wealth, we by avoiding it, make trial which are the truest riches. Both of us tire our bodies and minds with incessant labours, you in order to attain the height of worldly greatness, but we to cure ourselves of any desire for it. So the gods

gods have granted to us humility, to you cares, to both a necessity of labour."

The freedom of this meek spirited priest so pleased Archombrotus, that he began to regard the genius of the place with the deepest reverence. In the mean time the rest of the priests assembled together, they conducted Archombrotus to the temple, and placed him where he should offer his petitions to the deity, not far from the altar of the cœlestial Jupiter; the only one which it was lawful for the priests to adorn with ornaments of gold and silk; but Radirobanes had taken away these ornaments; which, when Archombrotus understood from those that were about him, "I will take care (said he) that this injury, next to sacrilege, shall no longer be a grief to you and an offence to the mighty Jupiter; for I will order an image of gold of greater weight than the former to be set up in its place, and whatever else is requisite for the service of the deity, I will provide with the same bounty;" the priests answered, "The gods would thank him as  
for

for themselves, they were not moved with wealth or magnificence, except for this purpose, that the people being struck with admiration at the majesty of the altar might have the higher idea of the power and majesty of the gods; for the rest they desired nothing but to be secured in their happy poverty within the precincts of their own mansion. They knew also that such kind of riches as might be made a prey of, were often a temptation to the avarice of impious men; that Radirobanes would not have offended in this point, but that the inconsiderate bounty of his ancestors had laid a bait for his greediness. [Were it not better to adorn the temples with such things as cannot be removed from their place, or such as may not seem worth taking away, than with massy gold and treasure, which by its value invites men to the boldness of a sacrilege?] From the temple the priests led him to see their gardens, their cells, and their humble rooms. Their household stuff was mean, and their beds were poor and hard, but all so perfectly



fectly clean that there one might perceive, that though great spirits may despise superfluities, they do not neglect propriety and decency.

Archombrotus in viewing these things being delighted with the simplicity and sanctity of this most pure and strict religion; he desired one of them, a most venerable old man, to give him an account of the rules of their order and the manner of their living. "The benefits we receive (said he) from forsaking those things which other men pursue with the greatest eagerness, I will not explain to you, oh king! as you seem rather to enquire after what we do in this retirement, than what brought us hither— And, besides, the benefit of this austere course of life is not to be explained by the tongue of mortal man; the gods alone in a mystical language reveal to whom they please this felicity, which is concealed from the rest of the world. Yet I will say thus much, the end of all our desires is to deserve such things as the gods bestow upon those

those whom they love. For this purpose we think it necessary to maintain a continual conflict with all vices and immoderate desires; we therefore with as much earnestness as others seek after rule and command, fly from pride and ambition, and study obedience.

We choose one of our society yearly to be our governor without factions or contest; he looks upon the office as a burden, and takes on him this trouble only in hope of returning at the year's end to his former happier state of subjection. Yet we obey him with such profound submission and reverence, that you would think he had dived into our thoughts, and commanded us only to do such things as we should have chosen of ourselves; it is one of our chief cares, if he should command in too arbitrary a manner, and any of us be slothful and refractory in our duty, to prevent these differences from being divulged abroad; for there would be an end of our peace and happiness, if we should appeal to other judges to decide between us: next

to this law of obedience, our second care is to have an entire love and respect to those of our society; we excuse and forbear one another if there be any difference of genius or disposition among us, and are offended with ourselves when we find any thing in our brother that we cannot commend, or at least endure; our apartment, as you see, is mean, our diet sparing, and our rest interrupted by frequent and limited watchings. Thus we govern our bodies and subdue our passions; we neither hope nor fear the changes of dangerous honours, or of fugitive and variable pleasures, whose charms we voluntarily remain ignorant of; but though we are contented with a little, we exercise ourselves by continual labour, knowing how many evils spring out of idleness, by which the strength of man is impaired, and an inclination to vice encouraged; therefore whatever time we are spared from the service of the deity, we spend in the different offices that are appointed to us. Such as excel in the endowments of the mind are employed

employed in the contemplation of heavenly things, which they afterwards set before others, and as it were bring from above and adopt them to the uses of mortal men; the rest apply them to such arts as nature hath qualified them for, that they may supply themselves and assist others. I have not related these things with a view to magnify our order before you, but to excuse our manner of living, the austerity of which might seem to offend you, for I am not ignorant that there are many who censure and condemn all new institutions; and it is not many years since we undertook by this strict course of life to support the devotion of the gods which was neglected, and almost ready to be totally forsaken." Archombrotus by this time being wearied with this long speech, and his youthful impatience drawing him to other thoughts; therefore, as if desirous to hear farther upon these points, he commanded the same priest to come to him the next day at Calaris. Afterwards he himself among his followers

disputed whether there were most to blame or commend in this institution; but when the night gave him leisure to reflect upon the subject, he conceived it to be a thing of great moment for the people to have such examples before their eyes, to bring them to the reverence and worship of the gods; when therefore the next morning the priest came in obedience to his orders, he desired four might be chosen out of their society, whom he would carry with him into Africa, to instruct his people in the mysteries of their religion; they presently chose two of the elder and two of the younger ones to attend him; and lest the Africans should scorn to receive instructions from the Sardinians, they chose them all strangers, two Ligurians, and as many Gauls, as many of different nations as had entered that society.

All things being in readiness for his return, Archombrotus having put garrisons in the most convenient places, called an assembly of the people, and caused a herald

said to make proclamation, that he had conquered Sardinia in the name and right of his mother Hyaniſbé. That the gods had ſo appointed, that the diſpute between their kings ſhould no longer be fatal to the people, and that the fates had at length reſtored Sardinia to his family, to whom by right of ſucceſſion it properly belonged. Then taking with him many of the nobles of Sardinia, particularly thoſe who were any way related to the royal family, he departed. He found the winds ſo favourable to him, that the thirtieth day after his departure from Mauritania he placed the diadem of her new kingdom upon his mother's head. Poliarchus was glad to hear that Sardinia was ſubdued, but grieved that it was done by the hand of Archombrotus, not knowing as yet the benefit that was to ariſe to himſelf from this conqueſt.

It happened that among the Gallic ſoldiers who were mixed with the people to ſee Archombrotus return, one of them

curiously observed the habit of those reverend priests that came from the temple of Sardinia; he therefore drew nearer, and to one of his countrymen in his own language jested upon their uncommon garments. The priests, who were likewise Gauls, turned about, and wondered not a little to hear their language spoken in that remote part of the world; one of them, a very ancient man, uncovered his face (for his hood before had veiled it) and observed the soldier who jested upon them, giving them reason to suspect that he was either a Gaul or of some neighbouring country; for his complexion and the briskness of his eye shewed him to be so; nor had the simplicity of his habit wholly obscured the gracefulness of his deportment; the soldier who first came to laugh at him, observed all these things very closely, for it seemed to him that his face was not unknown to him, though he could not recollect when or where; following him therefore into the city, just as he entered his lodgings

## THE PHŒNIX. 201

lodgings the foldier faluted him in the Gallic tongue; and the other in exchange of courtefy answered him in the fame language.



## 202 THE PHOENIX.

### CHAP. XIII.

*King Anarethus discovered by a soldier of Gallia. The report comes to the ears of Poliarchus.—He pursues the discovery. The reserve of Anarethus.—The meeting between him and Poliarchus.*

**I**N this manner they parted; but the soldier could take no rest all that night; though he sometimes blamed himself for his curiosity, and wondering why it should so much concern him to know this priest: at break of day he arose and went to the priests lodgings, and desired to speak with them. But they pretending that their religion required solitude, had obtained leave to retire into a temple that stood out of the way of observation, within a shady grove, intending to shun the eyes of the Gauls, whom (beyond expectation) they had found in Africa. This absence of theirs  
still

still more enflamed the soldier's curiosity, who following them in haste, overtook them before they came to the temple. When he had saluted them, as if he came that way upon other business, "I am, said he, much indebted to fortune (ye priests of Jupiter!) that in my walk to the grove, I am so lucky to meet with you; and I shall think myself still more obliged to her, if, as I hope and believe, you are my countrymen." The old priest now repented that he had unadvisedly the day before betrayed himself by speaking in his natural tongue; but lest by denying it he should raise suspicions of a higher nature, and stir the soldier's curiosity to a farther conference, he answered, That he was indeed a Gaul, but from his youth had lived in foreign countries.

Having thus entered into conversation, several questions passed between them; the soldier viewing him still more attentively, was moved with awe at that countenance which he had formerly known and observed with the deepest reverence;

## 204 THE PHŒNIX.

his aspect and the sound of his voice persuaded him to believe what he wished to be true—but after he discovered a well-known scar upon his left hand, which he took hold of (out of friendship) against his will; being overcome with joy, he fetched a deep sigh, and cried out, “Where hast thou lain so long hidden? O best of kings!—Not all your subjects have revolted from you, whom, alas, you have so long forsaken!—but what a habit is this!—what a situation!—how ill suited is every thing about you to your dignity!” With these words he knelt and embraced his knees, who strove to hinder him, and wept exceedingly. He exclaimed, that the soldier was out of his wits; and with a countenance between smiling and indignation, turned from him to his companions; but they also were discomposed at the behaviour of the man, who persisted in his affirmation that this was his king, this was Anareftus!—that he would not leave him, but would enjoy this favour of the gods, who at length

length had restored him to them, who for many years had desired and wished for him in vain.

The old man, between chiding and feigned amazement, drew him aside, and whispering in his ear: "Soldier (said he) if thy eyes or thy memory fail thee, and thou mistakest me for another, it were modesty in thee to follow thy fancies in a more private manner, and not make an open jest of me; but if I am indeed thy king, I demand of thee the first duty of a subject, to hold thy peace, and follow me till we can talk more privately."—

But this caution came too late; for though the soldier obeyed him, several others that were in the company, both Gauls and Africans, moved with wonder at the strangeness of the adventure, and desirous to be the first reporters of it, hastened into the city. There were two regiments in Poliarchus's army of that nation in the Alpes, which had been subject to Anærestus; these catching hold of the sudden report, between rashness and  
amaze,

amazement filled the city and the camp with the same rumour.

Poliarchus was then with Hyantisbé, and having recovered his strength, was appointing a certain day for beginning his voyage to Sicily; as he was in consultation upon this business, Gelanorus came to him, with a countenance between doubt and hope, I hear, said he, an imperfect report of king Anærestus, that he was brought with the spoils from Sardinia, and though in a habit unbecoming his dignity, was known by a soldier for his countryman. Poliarchus, moved with the sudden and mighty expectation, answered, That if that report were true, he would honour them as his parents, who should restore Anærestus to him; and that he should owe to the conquerors of Sardinia not only the obligations of friendship, but almost as much as Heaven could deserve. The queen gladly laid hold on these words, esteeming it the greatest favour of the gods, if her Archombrotus, so many ways obliged to Poliarchus, had been directed

## THE PHŒNIX: 207

directed by fortune to do any thing for his service. She, therefore, with cheerful looks promoting his joy, enquired who the person was that was worthy to be sought and found with so many vows and prayers. Poliarchus then gave her a brief account of his life and fortunes, how in his childhood he was carried away by free-booters, and brought to the court of Anærestus; and so brought up by the care of that excellent king as became one of royal birth and expectations. That he being ignorant of his parents, was by chance of war, and a most fortunate captivity, restored to his own country and family; but before he was possessed of the honours of his birth and acknowledged by his father, Anærestus and his two sons were said to be slain in a battle against his rebellious subjects. The bodies of the sons were found in the field, but that of Anærestus was never heard of, whom, if Heaven had saved from that slaughter and reserved to see that day, he added, he should think himself beloved of the gods, and

and that his life was to be happy without exception; but it were rashness upon such slight grounds to believe such infinite blessings.

The soldier might be deceived, or the priest might have feigned this ambitious fable, because of some resemblance between himself and Anærestus, therefore all this must be carefully examined. He had with him many persons that had formerly been in the service of Anærestus, particularly one Crestor, who had been one of his favourite domesticks. He resolved therefore that he would go with Crestor, as if to pay his devotions to the temple, whither the priest was retired.

Hyanisbé, cherishing the hope of what she wished, encouraged Poliarchus to trust in the gods and fortune, and withall offered to bear him company to the temple. Crestor was sent for, and commanded to go before them, and to search into this affair while they prepared to follow him. It was too great a hope for Crestor to believe, so like one that gave no credit

to a report that only called his dear master to his grieved remembrance, as if he were going about an idle business to no purpose, with a few in his company he entered the grove, and not far from the porch of the temple found the priest talking with the Gallic soldier who had first made the discovery; then coming up, as if he desired to speak with the soldier, he fixed his eyes upon Anærestus, and instantly all his blood (as is usual in great and sudden joy) ran to his heart; when by his gesture, his voice, and his tears, he knew him certainly to be his king; his nerves were all relaxed with joy and surprise, and he leaned against the next tree, unable to speak or move. Nor did Anærestus discover less perturbation of mind, the sight of his old friend struck him with a pleasing sadness, and he feared that being discovered by his own people he should be forced to leave his beloved retirement.

In the mean time Poliarclus came thither, his impatience not suffering him



to stay long after Crestor ; he entered the temple with the queen, when Crestor forgetting himself left the priest and ran to him, and almost breathless with joy, cried out, " We have found Anærestus ! —we have found the good old king, your foster-father !—it is he beyond all doubt !—Will you, Sir, go to him, or shall I bring him hither to you ? " Poliarchus, without speaking or stopping, went the way that Crestor shewed him ; but Anærestus, in the mean time, took a narrow path, intending to hide himself in the wood for that day, and afterwards to seek out some retired solitude ; and intreated the soldier, if he respected him as his king, either to bear him company in his flight, or to conceal his escape : but he opposed this resolution, and while they were engaged in this dispute, Poliarchus came up with them, being now assured that this was Anærestus ; yet when he saw a great number gathering about them, and that the old man was impatient of the confusion, he pretended another cause  
of

of his coming; "I am glad (said he) that the religion of Gallia is so highly esteemed in foreign countries.—I desire by your means, most reverend priest, to offer up my prayers to the gods that they would be propitious to my hopes and designs.—Come with me, I beseech you, to the temple, where you may more conveniently instruct me what prayers and what sacrifice will be most acceptable." Anærestus, at these words, pale and bloodless, followed him, who held him fast by the hand. The temple was but small, and the soldiers kept back the disorderly multitude. Hy-anisbé, with some of the nobles, were already within the temple; and when Poliarchus with Anærestus and about forty of his followers were entered, they commanded the gates to be shut; this increased the expectations of the soldiers and the people, nevertheless their respect for the princes so well restrained and quieted them, that they had sufficient liberty to discourse within the temple.

And

And now Poliarchus was beginning to open the business, when Micipsa came from Archombrotus to Hyanisbé, for he being moved with the tumult, was come near the grove, and desired to know if Poliarchus would permit him to be present at an enquiry of such importance. Poliarchus made no objection; for whatever joy he should reap from it, he owed to the victory of Archombrotus. Deferring therefore any farther question for the present, they waited for the coming of Archombrotus, who being let into the temple, Poliarchus thus addressed himself to Anærestus: “By what name I pray, most reverend Sir, did your parents call you, and what was the cause of your travelling out of Gallia and to Sardinia?”—Thus questioning him at large, he obliged Anærestus to come to the point he aimed at.—He by this time had recovered his presence of mind, and perceiving that not only by Crestor and the soldier, but by many others there present, his countenance would be remembered if he obstinately persisted in denying himself,

self, “ Who you are (said he) I know not, but by your habit I suppose you to be a king, and by your language to have been born in Gallia.—I should think you to be my friend, for I see Crestor and Simplicius, and many other of my old friends about you, therefore as a friend I intreat you to permit me to depart whither I have determined; but if perhaps you are mine enemy, what further punishment would you inflict upon me? —I have lost my crown, I seek it not again;—I am a voluntary exile, and that my enemies may fear nothing from me, I am contented to live in a state of poverty. —Whether I desire to be unknown, they best can tell who this day discovered me.—If you think fit to lay a greater burden upon me, there is nothing that I refuse but the wrath of the gods.—If it be not for your interest that I should be Anærestus, fear not!—suffer me to go into my chosen solitude, and when no man shall compel me to declare the truth, I will be no longer Anærestus.” While he

was

## 214 THE PHOENIX.

was thus delivering himself, with a modest dignity, no man heard him without being moved; especially when Crestor, taking his hand, shewed the scar upon it, which was well known to all his countrymen. Poliarchus also called to mind that countenance which he had so often seen when a boy; his ears, though long unaccustomed to that voice, now recognized the sound of it, and his heart melted with the most tender sense of kindness; but not yet discovering himself, he urged Anærestus to tell him why he left his country,—and why he chose to live in this concealed and obscure manner?—“Alas! (he replied) my countrymen know too well (some of whom are here present) with what violence fortune overthrew me.—By the rebellion of my subjects, I was forced to take arms; they presumed to give me battle, in which my two hopeful sons, in the prime of their youth, while too boldly they fought for their father, were slain in his fight. I would have died with them if the fates had pleased, but by the will of  
the

## THE PHŒNIX. 215.

the gods I was compelled to flight. I hid myself in the next forest, from thence, in hopes of foreign assistance, I passed over the tops of the mountains into Liguria: those warlike nations had promised to stand by me in all fortunes, and by their help I hoped to regain my kingdom. When I came down to the sea-side, I went on board a ship without making myself known, intending to go to that famous city founded by Janus, but by contrary winds we were driven to Sardinia, and while the ship lay at anchor, the fame of the temple (from whence I now came) drew me thither to make my supplications to Jupiter. But there, admiring the situation of the place, and the life of the priests, I resolved to give over all my cares; and having been tried with so many human miseries, at last to make experience of the goodness of the gods. For why should I love my country, stained with the blood of so many that were dear to me, and not to be regained but by the blood of my friends as well as my enemies?

mies?—besides, to whom should I bequeath my crown?—and what pleasure could I expect in a childless house?—I had formerly two sons of my own, and fortune had given me a third that was no less dear to me than my own children, whom (after my grandfather's name) I called Scordanes.—My dear foster-child, if only thou wast living, I would by adoption make thee mine:—thou shouldst comfort me after all my misfortunes, wars, and labours.—But before the beginning of these mischiefs, while we were at war with the Gauls, upon the banks of the Rhone, Scordanes became a prey to the enemy, and his loss hath ever since been remembered by me with fresh sorrow.”

While he was thus relating his misfortunes, Poliarchus could no longer delay his comforts, he suddenly melted into tears, which he had long restrained, and falling upon the neck of Anærestus, he cried, “O my father!—or if you had rather I should call you my lord and master!—if you think it a blessing to have

have Scordanes again, I restore him to you! enjoy him freely, and return to a happy life; I am Scordanes!"

At these words both of them stood with fixed eyes, almost fainting with apprehension. The minds of all around them were employed in silent admiration, their affections ready to follow which ever way the discourse of Poliarchus and Anærestus should lead them. At length Anærestus thus expressed himself; "That you, O king! should be Scordanes—my Scordanes!—that you should live and reign, and have Anærestus in your arms!—these are such wonders, such miracles!—O ye gods, what assurance do you give me of this your bounty!"

Then said Poliarchus, "You see also him who hath revenged you upon your impious subjects. Those villains are fallen in battle, or by the hand of the executioner; I forced them to quit their prey, and am in possession of your kingdom, which now, dear father, I restore to you.

VOL. IV.

K

—You



—You will ask me by what forces I conquered your enemies?—I made this war as the son of Britomandes, who being lately taken by the gods into their mansions, I offer you his kingdom in the same manner.—Give me leave to be but second to you, my father, it will be a greater glory to obey you than to command others.

Anærestus, elated with this sudden and unexpected blessing, embraced Poliarchus with his eyes lifted up to Heaven.—And now Hyaniſbé drew near, and claimed a share in their joy; and Archombrotus rejoiced in the favour of the gods and in his own victory: and Poliarchus acknowledged that Archombrotus had done as much for him by this accident, as he had done for him in the death of Radirobanes. Crestor, Simpliſtus, and the rest, as they could, getting up to Anærestus, were severally to be satisfied with kissing, embracing, and speaking to him, above all, the soldier that first knew him gloried in the discovery, and exulted both for joy and in the

## THE PHŒNIX. 219

the hope of reward. Anærestus, divided among so many, with difficulty returned to Poliarchus. They took Hyanisbé between them; Archombrotus went before his mother, so going out of the temple, they could hardly pass through the multitude of the people; while all men strove to shew their affection, while all desire to see, and be seen, the way was scarcely broad enough for the throngs of people that came from the city and the camp. For those who were no way concerned for Anærestus or Gallia, yet either to flatter the princes, or being of themselves disposed to immoderate rejoicing, knew not when to give over their salutations, shouts, and applauses.

## C H A P. XIV.

*An excellent discourse of King Anærestus, concerning the course of the world, and the benefits of a retired life.*

WHEN they came to the court, there were some ready, by the command of Poliarchus, to exchange the mean habit of Anærestus for apparel fit for a king; but he holding fast his own garment, put aside the purple robes: and when Poliarchus besought him to lay aside that habit of sorrow, he answered, The gods had not deserved so ill of him, that he should quit their service; it was his happiness that the person enjoyed his kingdom whom he had long desired to make his heir: but for the rest, he would not any more be tossed upon the waves of worldly troubles; he therefore intreated them not to deprive him of his precious poverty, nor think him unprofitable to his friends,

friends, who by his familiar access to the gods might procure their favour for those whom he loved. This great and serious constancy of mind in this excellent old man, thus persisting in a retired course of life, gave occasion for various opinions; and while some admired his resolution, others wondered how austerity of life could avail in the worship of the gods. Poliarchus used many arguments to overthrow this resolution of Anærestus, and recal him to the exercise of his kingly office. Anærestus hearkened to all their speeches (for many persuaded him to the same effect) with a most patient silence, insomuch that many believed he was not unwilling to be confuted. So, pausing for some time, either that he might at once defeat all their reasonings, or that he might take time to be prepared for his defence, and deserve the same quiet attention from them all, at length, with a modest countenance and eyes lifted up to heaven, he thus began:

K 3.

“That

“ That there is a supreme Being who created all things, the course of the sun, which never wanders out of his circle, the order of the moon and stars, with the whole system of nature, do sufficiently persuade all men, but those who with a proud conceit of their own wisdom, or a worse than brutish negligence have blinded their own minds; but can we think this holy Power, from whom so many excellent things proceed, this God who is the fountain of all virtues, who by the gift of reason hath prescribed justice and equity to man, can be pleased with those vices with which man hath corrupted his nature?—The law of nature could not be given by any but him that is most just, but can he be just if he suffer so many sins to escape unpunished?—Whoever therefore hath his heart touched with the love of virtue, a desire to obtain the favour of the gods, and a fear of divine vengeance, ought above all things to shun those vices that are infamous by the destruction of so many human

human creatures.—Now these vices are some of them engrafted in our natures, and some derived from others; against all these sins we find this strict and retired manner of living to be the most effectual remedy: for first, those immoderate passions that do us the most harm are by this method so disarmed, as if, when you tame wild beasts, you should take away their teeth and nails; that, in case they should return to their savage nature again, they may be disabled from doing any mischief: so the desire of pleasure, by the constant practice of austerity, loses its strength in us. And if that flame should by chance arise again out of the ashes, yet it shall not be able to do harm, as it were, in the empty and unfurnished houses of our bodies, where the instruments of riot and luxury are wanting. Avarice is rendered useless by simple poverty, and a mean and abject life that despises itself is ashamed of pride; and so the rest of the mind's diseases, as anger, envy, fear, presumption,

in this holy and severe retirement are extinguished, like fire wanting fuel to nourish it. The soul having thrown off the yoke of these vices is restored to its liberty, and the passions, accustomed to subjection, dare not will or refuse any thing without permission from reason. By these means we, that are our own greatest enemies, by cutting off or correcting the power of unbridled nature, are brought to a habit of sound and profitable virtue.

“ I come now to those weapons that are aimed against us from the contagion of other men’s vices, of fatal and too certain effect; and I verily believe, that more men sin out of example than from natural inclination; for we desire to please our friends, and to suit ourselves to their dispositions; and it is seldom seen that any person lives long among the wicked, without being at first inclined to palliate and excuse their faults, and after a while being infected with the same himself.—Thus other mens ambition enflames our pride,  
their

their avarice sets us to labour for riches; being deceived by cunning, you will apply your mind, that before was innocent, to the same vice to revenge yourself.—By the hatred of your enemy you will learn to hate again.—And because some men reckon the boldness of sin for manly daring, and esteem it cowardice to fear the gods, many fall into sin for fear of this disgrace, rather to recommend themselves to such as have no regard to virtue, than because themselves are in love with their vices.—But the innocence of our society removes all these temptations out of our way; we fly from the infection of the wicked, and, without the imputation of cowardice, are at liberty to fear the gods.

“But to come nearer to myself, how often doth the malignity of fortune, or crosses in their affairs, invite princes, by powerful temptations and great rewards, to sin?—especially when it happens that what is just and lawful seems inconvenient, contrary to their honour and the policy of



state?—Upon such occasions, to deceive, to dissemble, to falsify their word and promise, is thought wise and commendable in kings; as if the gods had ordained that the office of governing mankind could not be executed without the assistance of vice and wickedness.—Sometimes they study to sow dissension among the neighbouring princes, that others being employed in procuring their own misery, they may enjoy quiet and security.—Sometimes with bribes and presents they endeavour to corrupt the friends and servants of other potentates to betray their masters.—What shall we say of their sometimes punishing even the innocent for a warning to others, as if it were a crime to be able to offend them?—What of their neglecting the injuries of the common people when offered by those who have served them in their wars or private pleasures?—He that can carry off these things with the most art and policy is most praised for it, and I am ready to believe there are some here present,

## THE PHŒNIX. 227

sent, that wonder I should speak of these things, as unjust and hateful to the gods ; —yet these are the things that have made my government burthensome to me, not indeed at the time when I reigned and committed these or the like offences myself, but since the mists of custom, advantage, and prejudice being dispelled, I now, being an impartial judge of these things, wonder at the cloud from which I have been delivered.—Pardon me, great queen, and you, my son !—I condemn not your situation.—It is the part of great spirits, like yours, to bridle your fortunes with the sacred curb of virtue, and govern all these desires ; but I that am weaker stand in fear that I should not be able to resist these whirlwinds.—Neither is the state of kings only subject to these dangers,—vices lie in wait for all sorts of men, of all degrees and ages ; but we find this our order a powerful remedy against them, which commands us to hold those things vile and contemptible, for which

K 6                      others :

others run into the commission of all manner of crimes."

Poliarchus did not approve of this uncommon and severe philosophy. "If all men (said he) should be of your opinion, my dearest father, there would be no inhabitants in the towns, the husbandmen would not till the ground, the sailor would not go to sea, the merchant would not send abroad his commodities, nor bring home new in exchange; all arts and trades would be neglected, but those your severity should judge necessary to support the life of man. The desarts only would be populous; and (as you renounce marriage) in one age the human race would be extinct." Hyantisbé declared herself on Poliarchus's side, and many, by looks and gestures, assented to him, as defending the common cause. But Anærestus resting upon his own strength, resumed his argument with a cheerful look, so that it might be perceived he was little moved by Poliarchus's reasons.——"If any of our

our auditors (said he) should have a mind to try the secrets of our kind of life, let not your arguments, my son, deter him, or make him believe that his chastity will depopulate the world.—Let him willingly enter among us.—There will remain enough to support the human race; trades will still flourish, and there will be people sufficient to inhabit the cities and manure the fields, besides a superfluous number for the fates to dispose of by war, pestilence, earthquakes, and many kinds of desolation.—Fear not that all the world should devote themselves to our philosophy!—The gods hold this favour at too high a rate to impart it to the bulk of mankind; no man can desire it without a divine impulse, nor continue in it without their assistance, because their minds, being weakened with human pleasures, would fly from it as the object of hatred and contempt, were it not for the secret reward of divine pleasure: but as the general gives pay to none but those who are duly enlisted,

listened, so the gods give the true relish for this kind of life to those only whom themselves have called to it. If therefore any man, not so much a friend to himself as angry with fortune or ambition, because perhaps his views have failed of success, if such an one should cast anchor in our port, presuming that he may there lawfully repine at his fortune and complain of his destiny; such an one, unless by the immediate help of the gods he shall cast off his former habits and affections, cannot continue long in our profession.—Others of light minds, out of an inconsiderate and weak imagination of the rewards of virtue, offer to undergo our labours, these, like stones thrown out of slings, are at first extremely fervent in their studies and devotions, but as soon as the force of the engine ceases, they grow faint and tired, and wonder at their own heaviness. But besides the spurs of devotion and the fear of the gods, there are required, reason, fortitude, and patience, all of which are  
found

found but in a few. Our discipline consists not in the habit we wear, nor in the name, nor the house, no, nor yet in our labours, greater than which are often imposed on men by pride, avarice, and ambition; and those thus condemned suffer more than those in the mines or the galleys; it is only a right and cheerful prosperity of the mind towards the gods that sanctifies all these things in us, which otherwise would be unprofitable, and oftentimes profane: to neglect riches, to refuse honours, to free the mind from worldly cares, is indeed perfect virtue, if it be done in order to serve and please the gods: but if any man forsake worldly honours, riches, or pleasures, only to make a boast of that resignation— If any man fly from business only to live in idleness and boast of voluntary poverty, when he only took this course that he might not be compelled to it, this man only abuses the world with vain cunning, unprofitable both to gods and men.

“ I do

“ I do not therefore, my son, persuade all men to the study and practice of this philosophy ; for, in respect to the infinite numbers of mortal men, few will be desirous to seek after the happiness of a reclusive life ; and even of them there will be some that, relying more upon their own will than the direction of the gods, seek it either in vain or to their own mischief.— But you will say I wish this inclination to all good men ;—neither is that my desire ; for who then should make war against the wicked ?—who then should govern the commonwealth ?—by whom should unruly vices be restrained, if all virtue should give itself up to solitude and poverty ?—It is a great charge the gods have given to men who, by right of their birth or by other appointments, are obliged to oppose vices, not by flying from them, but by resisting them ; not to kill all desires and affections in themselves, but to govern them :—it is for the common good that there should be such men, and that they should

should be advanced to power and honours, to govern in sacred and temporal things, to be fathers of families, and, being mingled upon the earth with wicked men, to restrain their insolence against the gods, and avert their decrees against men:—but above all the rest, who is so excellent, so useful, so glorious a being, as a wise and virtuous king?—if he shall, by his laws and example, amend the age he lives in;—if, by imitating him, he shall draw mankind to worship and imitate the gods; how much more fruitful a virtue will this be, than if he grew old in solitary sanctity?—You will perhaps ask me then, why I do not rather desire of the gods this greater and more glorious garland?—I answer, Because they have, to my apprehension, given me notice that it is their pleasure I should rest contented with being at peace with them;—and not take any further care of my kingdom, which it was their pleasure I should lose:—and this day especially, they command me to persist in  
my



my retired course of life, since I understand that the fortune of my kingdom and family are devolved upon thee, my son.—And the happiness of so great an heir, whom the gods have bestowed upon me, convinces me that I should not take away the crown from him to whom I desired to give it.” He concluded this discourse with so grave and composed a countenance, that it was apparent his constancy was not disssembled, but that he possessed a fixed and settled resolution: all that were present paid due honour to such real and unfeigned virtue.—“ But (said Poliarchus) you will not at least, my father, refuse us your company into Sicily?—the gods will favour you; and, whether by sea or land, you will make our journey prosperous.—When we shall be returned to Gallia, I promise you that you shall live in what manner best pleases you, and certainly you owe thus much to your country, to give it the benefit of your example.”

Anærestus without hesitation granted this request.—Afterwards they all eat together.

## THE PHŒNIX. 135

gether.—Poliarchus could now endure the presence of Archombrotus, and supped with him at Hyantisbé's table:—having in a great measure recovered his strength, he settled the time of their departure with the queen for the next day but one; Hyantisbé wrote the letter she had promised to Meleander, which she delivered to her son, together with the casket which Poliarchus had recovered from the pirates, giving him strict charge to keep it carefully, as the thing upon which his fate depended, and present it to Meleander. “But think, said she, that you have *Erichthonius* delivered to your care by *Pallas*. If you break the seal and look into what you carry, you will frustrate my labour, and ruin your own and my happiness; but when you shall deliver this casket untouched to Meleander, and see your own felicity drawn out of it, you will then know how much you are bound to Poliarchus, who recovered it from the pirates that had stolen it.”

After

## 236 THE PHŒNIX.

After this it was debated whether they should both go in the same ship; but their dignity and emulation required that they should resolve upon what was most secure. It was thought proper that they should go each with his own fleet; but he that arrived first should wait for the other in the port, and from thence they should join company, and go together to the court.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XV.

*Preparations for the voyage to Sicily. Poliarchus and Archombrotus embark. Anærestus goes with them. Meleander receives Poliarchus's letters. His mistrust of Gobrias.*

IN the mean time Archombrotus bestowed upon his servants the titles and offices usual in the courts of kings. He himself was adorned with all the ensigns of majesty, and by his mother intitled the King of Sardinia, that he might not seem inferior in dignity to Poliarchus.—Hyanisbé, remembering that she was preserved by the valour of the Gauls, gave a largess to every one of them. When their departure was proclaimed, all sorts of people attended them, and many of the Mauritanian nobility went with their prince. The Sicilians that came with Archombrotus had a faction among themselves; a great part of them renewed their former  
love

love to Poliarchus : his heroic virtues, his valour, the sweet affability of his behaviour, all these things winning their affections, became still more powerful when they found he was a king. And on the other side, Archombrotus was a man illustrious both in virtue and fame ; and as they came from Sicily under his command, they were ashamed to go over to his rival. But the marriage of Argenis, which was the strongest tie to engage their hearts, was so doubtful, that it served to moderate their affections, and each side was the more courteous to the other, because if the other party should prevail, there might be room for excuse and reconciliation. There was an old altar upon the shore, founded by one of the ancient kings, and in high esteem for sanctity during many ages ; upon that sailors used to offer incense or sacrifice to Neptune when they set sail, or returned safe to land : thither Hyantisbé brought Poliarchus and her son when they were going on board their ships ; “ I have no doubt (said she) that you will both  
faith-

faithfully observe the promise you have made me ; yet I have only provided against reviving past differences ; but I know how easily accidents may fall out to inflame princes desirous of a quarrel, by which they may suppose themselves freed from the articles of agreement between them. Besides, new differences may arise between your followers, not comprehended within your league. If any such thing should happen, I desire that you will both be bound to each other upon the sacred altar of that god, whose watery kingdom you are now entering upon, that you will reckon these new dissensions among your old ones, of which you for my sake have deferred the revenge, that no tumult may interrupt the certain happiness to which I send you.—Take heed, my dear young men, and grant this favour to a woman that is full of care for your sakes !—In the mean time I shall with equal vows and prayers commend you to all the powers of Heaven ; if I can tell in my own heart which of you is most dear to me,

I beseech

I beseech the gods that neither of you may regard what I have given you in charge, nor ever see me alive again!"— They were overcome by these ingenuous expressions of sincere love, and ratified upon the altar all that she had requested.— Then she embraced them both, sometimes speaking to one, sometimes to the other, as they passed along the shore, often repeating the same things, not satisfied with looking on them; bidding them farewell, calling them back, and repeating the adieu.—She also intreated Anærestus, who went in the ship with Poliarchus, to supply her place to them both, and preserve the peace inviolate, concluding that neither Poliarchus nor Archombrotus could refuse him any thing; for as a father and an interpreter of the will of the gods he had power over them both. "For how often are young men (said she) to be reminded of their own good and safety; finally, she desired that he would consider the greatest pledges of Europe and Africa were committed to his trust."—Anærestus applauded the queen's

queen's care, and promised that he would for her sake, for the love of the young men; and, above all, for his duty to the gods take this charge upon him. At length it was agreed, that in courtesy as a stranger, Poliarchus should first embark, Archombrotus bearing him company to the sea-side. The sacrifices were slain according to their custom, and the inwards, after they had prayed to Neptune, both the princes together cast into the sea; then Archombrotus, in a boat, went on board the admiral's ship: the shore resounded with the shouts of the sailors, rustling of the tackle, and the oars dashing in the sea. Timonides was in doubt whether to be glad or sorry, that his charge as ambassador prevented his return to his own country. That the truce might be faithfully observed, it was agreed between the kings, that if the Gauls gave any offence, Archombrotus should answer them; and if the Mauritanians, they should be judged by Poliarchus; and that their fleets might not be confusedly mingled



## 242 THE PHŒNIX.

in the voyage, they divided the sea between them : Archombrotus held his course near the land, but Poliarchus kept in the open sea ; and in this manner they sailed with a fair wind for Sicily.

Many days were now passed since Arfidas arrived in Sicily with the letters from Poliarchus and Timonides to Meleander and Argenis. Not long after him came Bocchus the messenger from Hyanibé and Archombrotus ; but some swifter than either of them had already reported in Sicily, that Poliarchus, one of the greatest kings of Gallia, had fought with Radirobanes in Mauritania, and deprived him of his glory and his life. This some merchants reported, who had left Africa before Archombrotus arrived with his fleet from Sicily. Meleander, moved with the news, sent for the principal merchant, and enquired of him whether he only heard this story from others, or were himself present at the time ? The merchant answered, That he was then in Mauritania, when king Poliarchus landed his army in defence

defence of queen Hyaniſbé; that ſhortly after Radirobanes came againſt her with great forces; that they fought two battles, and in the ſecond Radirobanes was ſlain by Poliarchus; and ſoon after the Sardinians in great confuſion left Africa. He could hardly gain belief of Meleander, who revolved in his mind the ruin of Radirobanes, and the good fortune of Hyaniſbé. But the name of Poliarchus ſtuck moſt with him, as conſidering whether this were the ſame perſon that was his preſerver, the enemy of Lycogenes, that as a private man had once been ſo dear to him, and afterwards injuriouſly driven out of Sicily.

Nor was Argenis leſs aſtoniſhed at the report, when ſhe was informed of it by the ſame merchant; ſhe was pleaſed with one part of the account, but many others raiſed her doubts and ſuſpicions. She wondered what could induce Poliarchus to ſtay with the mother of Archombrotus, and to undertake her defence, neglecting her and Sicily. Did he then make war

for his absent rival, who knew not of the service done him, unmindful of his faith given to her, and of his promised return, while every day and every place offered her fresh occasion of grief?—She had hated Archombrotus, because he would have deprived Poliarchus of her; and in the mean time he, forgetting both his love to her, and hatred to him, had given aid to his rival, that he might return to Sicily a glorious and triumphant wooer, yet was she lady well pleased with the death of Radiobanes; and being ready to think the best of Poliarchus, sometimes she would say, “Perhaps he fought not Hyasibé’s quarrel, but mine;—not desiring to assist Archombrotus, but only to ruin Radiobanes.—I wished for nothing more than the destruction of Radiobanes, and the gods have doubled their favours to me, in that he received his punishment from the hand of Poliarchus.”—Then she pleased herself with thinking of the greatness of the victory, so glorious to Poliarchus, and hoped shortly to receive an  
account

account of it by letters from himself. It happened fortunately, that the merchant had not heard how dangerously Poliarchus was wounded; or else he omitted it through negligence in his relation to Meleander and Argenis.

But when Arfidas came out of Africa, a more certain and apparent trouble employed the mind of the princefs; for he presenting the letters of Poliarchus and Timonides to the king, they more fully related all that had passed, those of Timonides dwelling upon the praises of Poliarchus, saying how great a kingdom he reigned over, how great a fleet he brought with him, full of able men, and furnished with all kind of warlike stores; how valiantly he had fought against the Sardinians; and, being dangerously wounded, lay some time sick at Hyaniſbé's court; how, being just recovering from his wounds, he had been inflamed with rage, hatred, and emulation at the sight of Archombrotus; nor would they have deferred the trial of their cause, had not

Hyanisbé mediated between their fury, to whose intreaty they both yielded, either to be made friends by the interposition of Meleander, or to pursue their revenge to the uttermost in Sicily; nor did Arsidas greatly dissemble the cause of their enmity, which he knew Timonides had written at large, and which upon the coming of Bocchus would openly be divulged. But when he came to Argenis, and exaggerated every thing, as they are used to do who believe themselves willingly heard, he quickly freed the lady's mind from all the suspicions she had entertained. Gobrias was the partaker of all these joys, who choosing the most proper times, sometimes privately, at others publicly met and conferred with Argenis and Arsidas; and soon after Bocchus arrived, and confirmed all that Arsidas had reported.

But Meleander rejected the hopes and comforts he had received from the expulsion of Radiobanes, and now expected nothing but absolute ruin. He thought it was not for nothing that Gobrias and his

his Gauls were come to Sicily. Lycogenes and the Sardinians could have done but little mischief; but what arms, what power had Sicily to withstand the forces of Gallia and Mauritania?—Thus full of doubts, and complaining of his fortune, he sent for Gobrias: he was then with Argenis, who made no doubt that her father wanted to enquire of him concerning Poliarchus; she therefore advised him not to seem fearful, but to speak freely of what he knew concerning his king; for things were now in such a situation, that the mask must be taken off by degrees.

The person who was sent to call Gobrias to the king, told him, that he was in conference with Argenis, and would presently be with him; this also increased Melcander's suspicions, yet he received Gobrias with a cheerful countenance. "General (said he) why have you so long concealed from me the name of your king?—to whom I am already so much obliged, that you have brought me within the censure

of ingratitude, in not suffering me for his sake to give you better entertainment?" Gobrias excused his silence, for that none knew better than Meleander, that those who are intrusted with the affairs of princes are not in their own power; that therefore it was not his business to make known what his king (for aught he knew) might choose to have concealed. Meleander then told him, that he had letters from Poliarchus out of Africa; by which he acquainted him, that he would shortly be there. "But (said he) you knew this long since, Gobrias, and therefore waited for him here with your fleet." "Great king (replied Gobrias) I have told you nothing but truth, that a tempest separated me from the rest of our fleet; and since that time I have seen nothing of my master, nor my companions. But I stood for this island, because, though I was uncertain whither my king was bound, yet I heard him say he was to pass by the coast of Sicily."

## C H A P. XVI.

*The apprehensions of Meleander; the arrival of Poliarchus and Archombrotus upon the coast of Sicily; they send Gelanorus and Micipsa as ambassadors to Meleander.*

AS Meleander could draw nothing more out of Gobrias, he therefore dismissed him; he retired to his closet where his mind was tormented with various agitations, as why Poliarchus should have sent Gobrias so long before? why he himself should bring so great a fleet out of Gallia, unless it were to claim Argenis with the sword, and perhaps too by her own consent?—Had not she slighted Archombrotus upon these expectations?—or might it not be she herself that had raised this storm out of Gallia?—Then the letter from Radiobanes, the death of Selenissa, the story of Theocrine and Pallas, all these things crouded themselves into his inquiet mind, and to fill up the measure of his

L 5                      distress,



distress, the fear of his own daughter—he also remembered the virtues of Poliarchus, a man every way worthy to be his son-in-law; then the shame for his expulsion and his injurious treatment, made him afraid to give way to his regard for him; for he conceived that Poliarchus had just cause to hate and despise him.—But if after all, he were inclined to accept of him for his son-in-law, besides the shame of levity and inconstancy, he respected the laws of his country, which forbade him to contract an alliance with Gallia;—then he considered the power of Archombrotus, who was grown great by the favour of the Sicilians, and was supported by the strength of Mauritania.—He would have expostulated with his daughter, but not knowing what the gods had decreed, he restrained his anger, lest he should offend him that was appointed to be his son-in-law; yet once these words escaped him, “ You expect Poliarchus, daughter, whom certainly you love not greatly, since you desire to see him bathed in his own blood, or  
in

in that of Archombrotus." She with a resolved silence let those words pass as if she had either not heard or not understood them. But Cleobulus, Eurimedes, and the rest of the nobility, were now more backward than ever to give their advice; being loth to offend Archombrotus out of respect to the king, and assured that in opposing Poliarchus they should offend Argenis. And Gobrias being afraid that in this confusion he should be forbidden the court, therefore to prevent a compelled departure, he went back to his ships, as if to look to his charge, and kept them in readiness, as he was ordered by Argenis.

In the mean time Poliarchus with a fair wind reached the coast of Sicily; the first land that appeared to him was the promontory of Lilybæum, and soon after, amidst the cheerful shouts of the sailors and the dashing of their oars, they made land more certainly, at last they struck sail before the island of Ægusa. As Poliarchus was uncertain whether to seek Me-

Meleander at Syracuse or at Eipercetæ, he sent some to Lilybæum to enquire, who brought back word that the king was at Panormus. They therefore steered towards Drepanum, and passing by Agathyrus near the isle of Paconia, they met with Gobrias and his fleet; for at every remove of the king he kept thereabouts to be ready at any command of Argenis. Poliarchus having thus happily found him, could hardly be satisfied with seeing and embracing him; and Gobrias sometimes embracing his knees, then kissing his hand, was so overjoyed to see his king alive, safe, and a conqueror, that not his age, sex, or profession could restrain him from shedding tears; he also congratulated with his principal friends on their victory; but Poliarchus called him aside, and asked him what he had done there; he related all that had passed from his first arrival, and rejoiced the king exceedingly, dwelling on the fidelity of Argenis, and extolling the constancy of her love; he added, that Meleander, though he made a shew of affection

## THE PHENIX 253

affection towards him, seemed not to him a sincere friend; that he therefore returned to his fleet by the advice of Argenis, and kept a guard upon that coast. Poliarchus having obtained the information he desired, and infinitely glad of what he heard of Argenis, presently cast anchor, resolving to wait, according to their agreement, for the coming of Archombrotus.

They that first carried the news to Meleander of the arrival of Poliarchus's fleet, could hardly make him believe that he brought such a number of ships, and such stores of warlike provision; and now thinking himself upon the brink of so great and imminent danger, he gave but little faith to the letters of Hyamisbé, which promised that army should do him no harm; but was greatly displeased with her who had averted this war from her own country, and turned it, as he thought, upon Sicily. Then he sent for Argenis, and now not peevishly, but with a deep concern, asked her whether these forces were come to make war against Sicily?—adding, that he well knew  
that

## 254 THE PHOENIX

that Poliarchus would do nothing without her knowledge and consent.—She answered, That she was not of Poliarchus's counsel, nor was he to her knowledge an enemy to Sicily; but though by her sex and knowledge of the world she was qualified for dissembling, she was not able to conceal her joy, being only concerned that they came so slowly, for no relief now seemed short or swift enough to her that was wearied with so long expectation, and become impatient of delay.

Archombrotus thinking to have met the king at Syracuse, was almost come to Pachinus, but finding his mistake he turned back to Lilybæum: when the report of his arrival was brought to Meleander, he was seized with a new and stronger apprehension of danger. On one side Poliarchus, a lover, enraged and desperate—on the other Archombrotus, assisted by the power of Mauritania, returned to claim his promised marriage.—Now must Sicily, he thought, be torn in pieces by their fury, or the sea be stained with his gore, and  
Argenis.

Argenis purchased with the destruction of one of them.—What Scylla, what Charybdis did ever yet devour so many lives?—all nations would hold Sicily fatal and ominous, after it had been deluged with the blood of so great and worthy princes..—Again, how could he endure the sight of Poliarchus sprinkled with the blood of Archombrotus; or how could Argenis love Archombrotus triumphant in the spoils of Poliarchus?—Then he appealed to the laws of nations which were violated by his being deprived of the right of disposing of his own daughter; protesting that his alliance was sought by force of arms. Yet, as it were in spite of himself, in the midst of this confusion he did not neglect the reins of government; he draws together all that were fit to bear arms, and appointed ships to guard the ports, that at least he might make a shew of defence; but his chief and secret confidence was in himself and Argenis; for he believed that he could obtain all things of Archombrotus,

Archombrotus, and at the same time Poliarchus could refuse nothing to Argenis.

While the king's mind was in this perplexity word was brought him that Archombrotus's ships were come to an anchor close to those of Poliarchus, and remained there in such quietness as if they were but one fleet; when he could scarcely give credit to this report, they told him farther, that in the port were ambassadors, who said they came from the two kings Poliarchus and Archombrotus; for when Archombrotus had joined his forces with those of Poliarchus on the coast of Pagonia, the Sicilians with him were earnest to land; but both the kings with one consent forbade that any ship should depart from the rest, and they sent Gelanorus and Micipsa in a light pinnace to Meleander, who was amazed that these ambassadors should come together; and the same thing surprized Argenis.—Were these two rivals agreed?—had either of them in such a contest yielded to the other?—or on what terms and conditions they could be reconciled?

ciled? Nor were they less surprized to hear Archombrotus called a king, and Meleander feared that Hyantisbé had been dead, —He was something cheered with the hope of their reconciliation; but Argenis was uncertain whether she should grieve or rejoice: she feared this agreement, and began to suspect that they had referred the marriage to arbitration. —“What, said she) have they cast lots for me as for a trivial and worthless prize? —If so, I may at last fall to Archombrotus!”

But Gelanorus with Micipsa came to the king, who was then in conversation with Argenis; the earnest expectation of the event turned the eyes of all men upon them; the king embraced them both, and then Gelanorus began; for that honour was given to Gallia. “Poliarchus king of Gallia, and Archombrotus king of Sardinia (said he) with their navies are upon your seas; they have sent us to ask of you, great king, that as friends they may have leave to put into your harbours, and  
come



come together to visit you."—Then Micipsa added, that Archombrotus would not have stood upon ceremony, nor have asked, leave by an ambassador, but that the present business was such that he could not land in Sicily, nor present himself to the king, but in the company of Poliarchus.

Meleander answered, that Sicily lay open to his friends, that they might land in whatever ports they pleased, and that himself would receive them on the shore, or, if they rather chose it, upon the sea.—They replied, that their kings would take it as a great favour, if, sparing himself that trouble he last mentioned, he would wait their coming in his own court.—  
—"Then (said Meleander) you shall tell your kings that I yield to them in this request, and that I will rather fail in what I owe to them than act contrary to their desire—Indeed I ought to have met them at Paconia; but since it is their pleasure I will wait for them here."—"There is one thing

thing more that I must desire (said Gelanorus in my master's name. It is not unknown to you, great king, that he hath enemies in Sicily, therefore he requests, that for his safety he may land his army in Sicily, and he gives you the word of a king that his soldiers shall give no offence."

Meleander was struck with deep concern at this demand, as fearing that old injuries were going to be revived, and his kingdom covered with blood and desolation; but he wisely concealed his apprehensions, and the more to shew his courtesy; "Be it so (he replied) and I will also, Gelanorus, give orders for their provision. I shall not think myself without soldiers, so long as a king who is my friend hath an army in Sicily." He then asked why Archombrotus was called king of Sardinia, enquired after the health of Hyantisbé, and also questioned Gelanorus concerning Poliarchus's victory, his wounds, and recovery, shewing every sign of courtesy and satisfaction.

Gelanorus.

Gelanorus was not to deliver any thing in public to Argenis, except words of form and compliment, nor could he have private access to her, though she with a heavy heart, full of doubt and uncertainty, exchanged many serious looks with him; the time being then agreed, which was the fourth day after, if the wind permitted, Poliarchus and Archombrotus went then to the court. The ambassadors returned to their pinnace, and with all speed made for Paconia.

## C H A P. XVII.

*Preparations for the reception of Poliarchus  
and Archombrotus. Their coming to court.  
- Meleander receives them.*

**I**N the mean time all things were full of perplexity to Meleander; but Argenis was much encouraged by the request of Poliarchus to have admittance for the flower of his army. The king being determined not to spare his treasures and provisions of all kinds; that if Poliarchus came as a friend he might give a suitable reception to so great a king, and if otherwise, he might at least die gloriously; he therefore made provision of all kinds of meat, not only what the land afforded, but also the dainties of the sea; he furnished his palace likewise most gloriously with the richest and most precious kinds of furniture, beds of gold and ivory, carpets of various colours, beautiful tapestry, and statues of the most excellent materials

rials and workmanship. The walls were hardly able to contain the people that on this occasion flocked to Panormus to see the issue of this important business, when they saw the palace thus drest, and every thing wearing the appearance of festivity : as the disposition of men is prone to extremes of joy and grief, so without any reason to throw off their former fears, on a sudden they gave themselves up to joy and pleasures ; the wealthier sort offered sacrifices in the temples, and others feasted upon the inwards of the beasts the rich had offered, and with sports and dances believed they expressed their thankfulness to the gods. Meleander did not hinder the pleasures of those that made themselves merry, for he was willing to accept these things as presages of good fortune, being drawn to mirth or sadness as his fancy led him.

When the fourth day was come, the two kings were seen coming under sail ; Eurimedes and Arsidas, who were sent by Meleander to meet them, increased their train.

train. The shore was covered both with the nobles and the people, as if some deities were expected: but the admirals ships did not first enter the harbour. The port was about two miles from the city, and Gobrias was almost three hours in landing about six thousand men. Micipsa also brought with him two thousand Mauritanians. They stood in their ranks under their colours, armed as if they were going to fight a battle, except that most of them put off their helmets. At length Poliarchus landed from his admiral ship; he had no sooner touched the shore of Sicily, than the genius of the place inspired him with greater thoughts and affections; he was shaken with hopes and fears even to the changing of his countenance. He waited for Archombrotus by the sea-side, who within an hour landed in the same place.

Meleander had sent two excellent horses with princely furniture, upon which they mounted. Poliarchus wore a vest after  
the

## 264 THE PHOENIX.

the fashion of his own country, and a mantle almost covered with jewels; he had a chain of gold across his left shoulder, from which hung his sword in an ivory scabbard with clasps of diamonds; upon his arms, which were partly naked, he wore rich bracelets. On his head, adorned with his long and shining hair, which wanted no other ornament, was a bonnet with a kingly diadem of purple and gold. But above all these the beauty of his countenance, his noble deportment, and the grace and sweetness of his behaviour, made every motion and every gesture pleasing. The eyes of all were fixed upon him, many openly applauded him, and those that remembered to have seen him in a private habit, seemed to blame themselves that they did not then understand, that the gods do not bestow such extraordinary endowments upon any but princes; but when Archombrotus mounted his horse, in beauty little inferior, with a spirit equal to his fortune, and apparelled in a regal manner, their affections were divided,

divided, and their wishes equal, and they gave unanimous applause.

They rode together as if they had forgotten all former contention, surrounded by their respective nobility, and followed by a multitude of people. In the city the windows were full of women and children, who rejoiced at so glorious a sight. The princes, full of courtesy saluted them all the way, returning thanks with their hands and eyes till they saw Meleander at the gate of his palace, whom when they perceived coming towards them, they instantly leaped from their horses. He excused himself for not receiving them at the port; but they humbly besought him not to do too much honour to young men who had formerly been his guests. He then congratulated Poliarchus on his victory, and Archombrotus on the conquest of Sardinia, and conducting them into his palace, he complained that so great a person as the prince of Gallia should in times past suffer himself to be treated as a private man in Sicily.



## C H A P. XVIII.

*Hyaniſſe's letter preſented to Meleander,  
The perplexity of Poliarchus. A great  
diſcovery, and the conſequences of it.*

AND now having entered the palace, Meleander invited his gueſts to ſit down in chairs of ſtate, where they might converſe together; but they thinking the time was come to diſpatch their buſineſs, made a ſtand together; and Archombrotus, preſenting his mother's letters to Meleander, requeſted him to read them preſently, for till that was done he could take no repoſe; Poliarchus joined in the ſame requeſt. The king wondered what buſineſs theſe letters contained that was in ſuch haſte to be diſpatched, and breaking the ſeal, began to read them, but found them very long; in the mean time, Poliarchus and Archombrotus diſcovered in their looks marks of diſquiet and perplexity, for both of them expected thoſe  
letters

letters should decide their fate. If the business fell out contrary to what Hy-anisbé had promised, if no compromise should be offered, or none which they could accept, they disposed themselves to decide their quarrel another way, and already thought of nothing but arms and vengeance.

Archombrotus with the letters had also delivered to Meleander the little cabinet his mother commanded him, being the same that Poliarchus recovered from the pirates. Meleander had not read many lines of the writing, when, like one astonished, he began to talk to himself, then to look upon Archombrotus, then returned to the letter again, pausing at every sentence: there was in the letter a little key that opened the cabinet, the king held it in his right hand, and continued reading the letter. Poliarchus and Archombrotus no longer doubted but those letters contained matters of the greatest consequence. At length Meleander withdrew himself to a table that

stood by the wall, and curiously examined the contents of the cabinet ; there was a letter which he read and kissed with many sighs and tears ; and a ring with some other tokens of a private business that confirmed the truth of all that Hyaniſbé had written.

Being overcome with the greatness of his sudden and unexpected joy, he intreated Poliarchus to excuse his dispatching some private and necessary business ; then in a more familiar manner he led Archombrotus to the table, and shewed him Hyaniſbé's letter, which while he was reading, Meleander threw his arms about his neck, and the young man instantly fell upon his knees, and with altered countenance, and another kind of reverence than he had before paid him, disturbed the minds of those that were present. But above all, this sight most disquieted Poliarchus, that he should see his rival received with embraces, and all the strongest marks of affection and kindness, while in the mean time he stood neglected by  
Meleander.

## THE PHŒNIX. 269

Meleander, and left alone to converse with Eurimedes ! for he, out of civility, came up to him while the king was speaking to Archombrotus, that he might not seem to be left alone in the midst of the room : as he was swelling with rage for this indignity, there happened a new occasion for still stronger resentment ; for Argenis entered the room, being sent for by her father, and when the king had said something to her that could not be heard by those at a distance, and Archombrotus offered to salute her, she threw her arms about his neck, then both of them shed tears, which by their looks and gestures seemed to proceed from excess of joy, and she gave her right hand to Archombrotus as a pledge of inviolable love.

And now had fury overcome the patience of Poliarchus, a violent rage possessing him with a purpose to interrupt those joys that he detested : he knew not which most to curse, Hyanisbé, Meleander, or Archombrotus ; but he was yet more incensed against Argenis, upon

M 3 whom.

whom he resolv'd to be revenged, at least by his own death—and as thought is swifter than words, his mind run through many cruel imaginations in a short time.—“ Hath then Hyasisbé been preserv'd by the wounds of myself and my people, and does she thus reward me!—I expos'd myself to the danger of her poisons, when sick, I us'd her physicians, but she desired not my death till after I was slighted and abused to my face—till I should see Argenis given away from me, and hanging about the neck of her son. Didst thou then, sorcerers, send me to the cruellest of deaths?—are these (exclaimed he) thy letters and thy promises?—these thy vows before thy household gods?—Fool that I was to expect felicity in Africa!—But thou shalt not escape unpunish'd for thy treachery!—I swear by Hercules I will revenge my injuries to the utter destruction of thee and of thy nation!—Wretch that I am! do I stand musing, and as if I design'd to live and cherish my mind with future comforts?—

I will

I will die, but I see some here that shall bear me company. I will first take the life of that traitor, who having obtained the crown of Sardinia by my victory, now makes no scruple to rob me of my mistress!—At least with his blood I will make the shameless Argenis look red—then will I kill this mischievous old man, this shadow, this dotard, before any one can rescue him from my revenge!—and as for Argenis!—Argenis, I will—(here his resolution of cruel revenge was staggered)—what will it avail me to shed the blood of a poor defenceless maiden?—no, she shall suffer a death more proper for her falsehood, I will pierce my own bosom, and when my blood gushes out cast myself upon her, as a presage of the furies that shall torment her for my wrongs.—I could, indeed, with ease raise my soldiers and pull down this house upon the heads of mine enemies, and remain in safety myself, but I will not live, lest I should be reconciled to Argenis!”

These desperate resolutions he had leisure to revolve in his mind, while the transports of mutual affection made Meleander, Archombrotus, and Argenis forgetful of all other things, and now growing furious and bent upon mischief, he laid his hand upon his sword; but the gods would not suffer an innocent man to be guilty of so great a crime, for even at that instant of time, Meleander knowing nothing of these passions, came up to him, saying, "Pardon us, my dearest guest!—that we have been so long wanting in paying the attention due to you, is owing to an unexpected joy, which perhaps will be no less pleasing to you than you have just now perceived it to me and Argenis.—Come then, dearest of all mortal men, the partner of our felicity!—come and see what this day hath deserved of you!"—Poliarchus, altered by this speech, and in such a conflict of various passions, doubtful what to think or expect, suffered himself to be led by Meleander; but when they came near to Archombrotus and Argenis,

## THE PHŒNIX. 27.

Argenis, Meleander cried aloud, so that all present could hear him, "O happy day!—O day propitious to my old age!—I, who formerly thought myself happy in one only daughter, am this day blest with two children—two such children!—cease now thy hatred of Archombrotus, my guest, greatest of kings! and what is more gracious than all titles, Poliarchus!—You both love Argenis, and both shall enjoy her—for he who is mine own begotten shall love her as a sister, and to you, if you are pleased, I will give her for a wife—for though by finding a brother she hath lost the inheritance of Sicily; you will not, if I judge rightly, love her the less, nor shall she yet fail of being a queen, for Sardinia and all that belonged to Radiobanes, which is your gift to Archombrotus, shall be her dowry; in this my son and I are agreed.—And now Archombrotus do you first renounce all enmity, and give your sister to Poliarchus."

M 5.

Who



Who could have thought of this event ? — Archombrotus promoting the marriage, offers his sister's hand to Poliarchus, who, in this sudden change of fortune, could hardly believe his own happiness.—But Argenis blushed and was silent.—She that while her father and the wars crossed her wishes, was so resolute against the will of her parents—she that was ready to follow Poliarchus into all countries; now that her wishes were accomplished, now began to fear, and now remembered that she was a virgin. Poliarchus, at the same instant, receives the hand of Argenis, returns thanks to Meleander, and wonders by what means Archombrotus is become the brother of Argenis.—Then (as is common in great and sudden events) they all spoke together without order or method.—The young men renewed their vows of friendship, which they began in a happy hour, at Timoclea's house. The cheerfulness of the princes diffused itself among the spectators; the nobles had stood long in silence, but now they filled the room with various

various and confused discourses, and many others pressed in to hear the news. Meleander was not displeased with this concourse of people, for it concerned him that an event of such great importance to the public should be universally known, therefore with a clear voice, which his joy rendered stronger than usual, he thus addressed them all, " My good subjects and guests, whom this day hath assembled together, to be united in a sacred friendship and alliance, Come all of you, congratulate your kings, and spend the rest of the day in devotion to the gods!—Tomorrow I would have you all come to the gate of the palace, there shall the soldiers and the people be all assembled, that none may be ignorant of the blessings of the gods, which I think they have bestowed more abundantly upon me than upon any man living; but as I deem it fit that you should briefly understand the cause of my exceeding joyfulness, I will inform you, that I have discovered that Archombrotus is my own son by a former wife,

M 6

who

276 THE PHOENIX.

who bore him unknown to me ; my daughter is to be married to king Poliar-chus.—Go and rejoice, my friends, and make this happy night the glorious vigil of to-morrow's festival—in the mean time, I wish my son and my son-in-law will give orders for what is necessary on this occasion, and dispose of our own affairs.

CHAP.

# THE PHŒNIX. 277

## CHAP. XIX.

*The great rejoicings among the Sicilians, Gauls, and Africans. Meleander assembles the people, and orders the letter of Hyacinthé to be read in public.*

AFTER Meleander had dismissed the nobles, he conducted Poliarchus into the private apartments, intending that night to triumph in the society of all those that were dearest to him. What thoughts, what wishes employed each of them?—The chaste Argenis now enjoyed the fruits of her constancy, which she had won by so many trials, and which she so highly deserved. Poliarchus now forgot all jealousy and discontent, and thought it pleasant when his father-in-law jested with him, for his resentment of the kiss which Argenis in sisterly affection had given to Archombrotus. Meleander was merry with them both, sometimes calling Archombrotus son-in-law, and Poliarchus Theocrine.

crine. Archombrotus asked Argenis which she was most pleased with, that she had him for her brother, or that she should not have him for a husband?—Their rejoicing was so great, that they could hardly think of serious affairs. Anærestus himself laid aside his austerity, and gave way to mirth; and though in mean habit, he was treated as a king by Meleander and Argenis. Only a few of their most familiar friends were admitted to partake of this cheerful entertainment. Anærestus, Ibburanes, and Dunalbius supped with the kings:—Gelanorus, Arsidas, and Gobrias were present, with Micipsa the Mauritanian, Cleobulus, and Eurimedes. Nicompompus was twice sent for by the king, and came very late, because he had retired to compose an epithalamium. Of the ladies only Timoclea waited on Argenis; these were all that attended the kings at that supper. The chief subject of their discourse was on Poliarchus, how sincerely he had loved, how forgetting his quality he had run himself into many dangers both

both from fortune and his enemies; from whence arose this ardent passion, and upon what grounds did he build so constant a love?—He then related to those willing auditors, that in Gallia, having heard many reports of the beauty and virtues of Argenis, his youthful heart was inflamed with admiration of such perfections, or to say more truly, the fates impelled him to the pursuit. And when he knew that the Sicilian laws forbade an alliance with Gallia, this bar to his wishes, instead of suppressing them, did but instigate him the more strongly; that therefore he pretended a journey of devotion to the deities of foreign countries, and under colour of visiting their temples, he, with only Gelanorus, who personated his freedman, made a voyage into Sicily, to see whether Argenis was equal to her fame, and worthy of the war he intended to make against that law of Sicily that forbade the alliance. But when he came to Sicily he could not obtain a sight of the lady, who was shut up in a strong castle, where it was not lawful

lawful for any man to see her. On this occasion he took the rash, but fortunate resolution of putting on the habit of a maiden, and under the name of Theocrine feigned a story to deceive Selenissa.—Meleander would relate the rest of the story himself, how like a maid he carried himself in all respects, the story he told to move compassion, his modest behaviour among the maidens in the castle; and, finally, the valour and strength he shewed when he defeated the villains that entered the castle; the deliverance of himself and Argenis, and how of Theocrine he became Pallas.

Then turning the discourse from Ptolearchus to Archombrotus, they found many things to wonder at. Was he the prince whom Sicily might claim as her own?—Was he the person so dearly beloved by Meleander, without knowing whom he distinguished?—How Hyantisbé had so long concealed this affair, and at the most proper time discovered it?—How like tales invented to delight the ear, the  
 gods

gods had wrought the web of this wonderful story!—Meleander then acquainted them with his marriage in Africa; and as much as his present happiness would permit, lamented the wife of his youth; and by often repeating the several parts of this story, he seemed to digest into order what he was the next day to deliver publicly in the assembly of the people.

The night was far spent before they retired to rest. The next morning by sun-rising all the inhabitants of Panormus flocked to the palace with garlands upon their heads. The space before the gate was hardly large enough to contain the multitude; some got upon the walls, some filled the scaffolds set up for that purpose, others brought ladders, which, being overloaded, fell down upon those that stood under them. At the palace-gate a stage was erected about a man's height from the ground; on that were placed the chairs of state for the kings, two of equal height for Meleander and Poliarchus, and two  
some,



somewhat lower for Argenis and Archombrotus.

When the kings came forth, and had shewn themselves to the people, the herald proclaimed silence, and Meleander, after a little pause, thus began: " My dear guests and subjects, if I were to acquaint you with any evil tidings, I should stand in need of art and eloquence to prepare your minds for receiving it with moderation; but what necessity can there be for the flourishes of rhetoric to set forth the blessings of the gods, which grace themselves sufficiently to fill us with wonder and gratitude.—I bring news of joy to you, peace to your kings and nations, and perfect amity and concord!—War, terror, and destruction to our enemies! nor do I think but already you partly know what I have to relate to you.—Fame herself, if she be worthy to be esteemed a deity, must have spread among you the tidings that this day is made solemn by the marriage of my daughter to king Poliarchus—and is also the second birth-day of this my son  
(he

(he then turned and looked upon Archom-brotus, who, in the most respectful manner, rose and came to him) whom why he hath remained so long unknown to me, and how I have now certainly found him to be my son, it is fit that you my loving subjects should be informed. Herald!—take the queen of Mauritania's letter, and read it openly, as loud as thy voice will enable thee!"—Then the herald took the letter, and read it to this effect.

Queen Hyanisé to king Meleander.

"Shall I say it is owing to your virtue, or to your fault, that till this day I have kept you ignorant of a great blessing, which now to your admiration I shall impart?—For I hold it your fault, that you concealed from me your marriage with my sister Anna, and after she was dead made no enquiry whether she left you any thing behind her—Your virtues I so much respected, that I would not give you your son, till I had made trial whether he would grow up worthy of his father; but now  
finding

finding his virtues answerable to his birth, I think fit to disclose that secret, which for so many years I have kept concealed in my bosom. When you at your departure into Sicily left my sister Anna here, to whom you not long before were privately married, and the time was elapsed in which she had by many contrivances concealed her pregnancy, at length she fell extremely sick. We, ignorant of her malady, gave her medicines that were of no service; and she, finding her hour approaching, thus spoke to me in private." "Forgive, my sister, her who has no other fault to acknowledge, but her silence and reserve to you!—I am the wife of Meseander, king of Sicily; I am now on the point of delivery, and my pains are such, that I think I cannot escape with life. If my child should live, I leave it to your choice, either to bring it up, or send it to the father; yet I had rather it were kept secret, that it might not be known that I was a mother, before it is known I was a wife. I had several reasons for keeping our marriage

riage private ; we stood in fear of Cirthus the Numidian, my importunate and presumptuous lover, lest he should use violent methods to gain me ; and also Meleander desired to espouse me in a princely manner, which he is now gone home to provide for ; and, finally, modesty restrained me, which I fear I do now violate in this relation.—See, my sister, upon the pillow is the contract of our marriage signed by us both ; and in this box are certain private tokens between us, some letters, rings, and bracelets made with the hair of both ; when you shall shew him these things, he will know that I have told you all that hath passed.”—At these words her speech failed her.—When she recovered a little, I comforted her in the best manner I could ; I called some of our most trusty women, and we provided such things as were necessary ; but our assistance was in vain, her case exceeded our help.—She was delivered of a son, whom while yet alive we shewed her ; and I begged of her, if it were possible, to write a few lines to you.—

you.—At my request she exerted herself, and wrote only that she was dying, and left your son to my care. You will know her hand, oh king! though it was weak and trembling.—Not long after she died in my arms.—There were only four women present; I delivered the infant to the care of one of them called Sophonomé, with a charge to find him a nurse, that should not know whose child he was. Fearing that any of these four should discover the secret, I afterwards deceived them by the help of Sophonomé, and gave out that the boy was dead.—About the same time my brother Juba died, and left me his kingdom; and my husband Syphax died soon after. In the midst of sorrow I forgot not my sister, nor her husband. I feigned myself with child, and by the same Sophonomé's assistance gave out, that I was delivered of a son, of whom my late husband left me pregnant. I could not then shew your son for mine, for the child was too big to pass for one newly born; but Sophonomé put  
a new-

a new-born child in the cradle, which she afterwards put to nurse, where it was seen by none but the nurse and Sophonomé. In two years time it was easy to shew your Hiempsal (for so his dying mother called him after his grandfather) for my own son. I have ever since kept myself a widow for his sake, and mean to make him the heir of my kingdom; none of our neighbouring princes could ever persuade me to marry again.— When he was three-and-twenty years old, I made a report to him of your great virtues and qualities, and advised him to make a voyage to Sicily, to learn of you the arts of government, and to benefit himself by your example; telling him, that he might bring this to bear more easily, if he would appear as a private man, and not let it be known that I was his mother, lest your indulgence, and the flattery of others, should deprive him of the exercise of that real and natural virtue, which, being often denied to princes, ennobles the station and actions of private men.

In

In obedience to my commands he went to Sicily; and, strange to see! won your affections to so high a degree, that you a great king offered to bestow on him your only daughter by your last wife, and as you thought, your only child. When he advertised me of this, though I rejoiced in his virtues, and your natural affection, which drew you to love your son, though unknown; yet I trembled at the thoughts of an incestuous marriage; and besides, at that time I was in fear of other dangers, Radirobanes coming with his army to invade me, and threatening destruction to Africa. I wrote, therefore, to our Hiempsal, whom you call Archombrotus, commanding him to defer the treaty of marriage that I heard was concluding between him and Argenis, and to request him to bring some succours, and hasten to my assistance. But his aid might have come too late, if a tempest had not brought king Poliarchus with an army of Gauls to our relief, by whose valour the spoils of Radirobanes are now placed in our temple  
of

of Mars. But since, even in peace, more dangerous contentions have since threatened us than in war, through the emulation of Poliarchus and Archombrotus. The cause of their variance is your Argenis, whose marriage they both seek with an ardour above the common desire of mortal men. I knowing your son's error, and your deception, prevailed with them both to restrain their passions, and lay aside their revenge, till they should have delivered these letters to yourself, assuring them that each of them should be immediately master of his own wishes; which will be fulfilled, if you will acknowledge your son, and give your daughter to king Poliarchus, than whom no man living more resembles the gods in noble actions and heroic virtues.—I give you full power to make her a dowry out of your own estates, or mine. Sicily, Mauritania, and our late conquest Sardinia, will be sufficient for your son to reign in power and splendor, and to provide for your daughter according to her birth and merit.—I send you in this cabinet



all the tokens my sister gave me on her death-bed, and among the rest the last letter she wrote, certifying the birth of her son ; all which this present year were near being lost by the villany of pirates, who stole the cabinet which contained them ; but king Poliarchus slew the robbers, and restored it to me untouched. So you are partly indebted to him for your son, and I for my kingdom long since designed for our Hiempfal : no reward but Argenis can be more than equal to his merits. Farewell, and cherish your old age with these blessings which the gods have given you.” — The hoarse herald was hardly able to read to the end of this long epistle. It was followed by a confused murmur among the people ; many were within hearing, and those farther off troubled those that heard it with many questions. The letter seemed dark and obscure to most of them. Meleander expected it would appear so, and began to explain it by a speech he had prepared for that purpose. He recited the history of his youth ; how by his  
father's

father's command he first married a daughter of a prince of the Brutians, who lived with him six years without issue, and was killed by the fall of her horse against the stump of a tree as she was hunting; he was then five-and-thirty years old, and his father still living. At that time Juba reigning in Mauritania, a prince who was a great friend to Sicily, he travelled thither with a small train to dispel his melancholy after the death of his wife. King Juba had two sisters, the elder Hyansibé was married to Syphax, a man of great power and fortune in Mauritania; the other, called Anna, had a lover named Cirthus, a Numidian, a prince of so great power, that Juba, though he liked him not, chose not to offend him; that in the mean time he fell in love with the lady Anna, who, hating Cirthus, returned his affection. They were privately married, and he by her advice returned home to raise forces in Sicily, in order to oppose the Numidian; but was hindered by his father's death from returning to Africa

within the time he had promised. During this interval he heard of the death of the lady Anna his wife; so thinking no more of Mauritania, he afterwards married a Sicilian lady, his uncle's daughter, who was the mother of Argenis. "The rest my good subjects (added Meleander) you have heard from Hyaniſbé's letter; how ſhe ſucceeded her brother Juba in the kingdom; and how Anna was delivered of this my ſon. She hath ſent me infallible tokens of the truth of this relation in a cabinet ſealed up, which I by the remembrance of what is paſt know, and acknowledge to be a full confirmation of the truth of all theſe things."

## C H A P. XX.

*The nuptials of Poliarchus and Argenis. Archombrotus espoused to the absent sister of Poliarchus. The epithalamium, written by Nicopompus on that occasion. Anærestus's prediction of happiness to them all.*

**M**ELEANDER now turning to Poliarchus, "By what name, said he, shall I call you, the greatest of kings?—to whom we owe that we now live, reign, and are happy.—You freed me and Argenis from captivity, when Lycogenes's ruffians broke into the castle.—You, in the front of my army, led my soldiers on to victory; you alone vanquished my enemies!—Afterwards you left Sicily, to my misfortune; and, however you may excuse it, to my shame!—Your goodness overcame our injuries; and, though wronged, you still loved Ar-

genis !—What shall I say of your other actions ?—By the direction of the gods you recovered these tokens, by which I know my son, and he his father.—In Africa, how hard and glorious a work it was to conquer Radirobanes, the loss of your blood still bears witness by the paleness of your countenance.—I wish you would make choice of some name that would denote your superiority and my obligations ;—but you would rather I should be called your father-in-law.—Oh happy Argenis ! in so glorious a marriage !—You have by your virtues condemned the timorous policy of our ancestors, who forbade the Sicilian princes to contract an alliance with Gallia ; as if the affinity of so great a prince could be deemed bondage :—you have deserved that we should with one consent annul this law.—But the gods have so provided, that we have no occasion to break through this ordinance ; they have restored my son to succeed me in Sicily, and my Argenis shall have no less

less inheritance : she shall possess Sardinia and Corsica, and without any breach of our laws unite them to your Gallia."

Here Archombrotus (as it was agreed between them) asked leave of his father to speak.—“The possession of Sardinia that I enjoy, said he, what is it but the fruit of your victory?—You conquered it in Africa, I came only to the triumph.—You therefore, my dearest sister, you whom Poliarchus now pardons me for having loved, receive this crown, and instead of Sicily, to which my birthright entitles me, be you queen of all the dominions that were under Radiobanes!—you only bring that dowry to your husband which he, by the right of conquest, might have taken as his own.”—And so saying, he placed the crown upon the head of Argenis.—Meleander wept for joy, and the people shewed their approbation of this action by such long and repeated acclamations, that for some time nothing could be heard distinctly. Then

Poliarchus, who was powerful in eloquence, so extenuated the merits of his great actions, that to the judicious hearer he made them appear the greater : he made his acknowledgments to Meleander with such respect, to Argenis and Archombrotus with so much courtesy and affection, that it was doubtful whether he appeared to more advantage as a warrior or as a courtier.

And now, as they were all setting forward to the temple, the son of Nicopompus, scarcely ten years old, was by his father brought to Argenis, and smiling presented her with an epithalamium made by his father, which he with an affected confidence affirmed to be written by himself. Meleander called him, and desired him to give copies to himself and Poliarchus, the boy had several ready in his hand. They continued questioning whose the verses were, and forced him often to smile and blush at repeating the same story. The epithalamium was not too long, as being  
addressed

## THE PHŒNIX. 297

addressed to princes full of business, and therefore it found the more willing readers.—It contained only the following lines :

To grace these nuptials from Olympus' height  
Phœbus appears to the rapt' Poet's sight :  
He sees at distance from the open'd sky  
A train of gods descend to Sicily.  
The Queen of Heav'n adorns the bridal scene,  
Hymen and Cupid are together seen ;  
One lights his torch, the other holds his darts  
That gently pierce thro' happy lover's hearts.  
Apollo tunes his lyre, the pomp he leads,  
And from his rosy lips this song proceeds:

Join in immortal league your willing hands !  
Ye princes, join in friendship's sacred bands !  
From time nor fate a dissolution fear,  
See golden days advance !—Hymen is here !  
The altar's crown'd—the bridal tapers shine—  
The Gallic Gods with the Sicilian join !  
They join to ratify the Fates decree,  
Oh happy sire !—blest pair !—blest progeny !—  
The virgin comes, long promis'd, late obtain'd,  
Behold, great king, the bride for thee ordain'd !—

Saturnia's



Saturnia's dignity and graceful air,  
Minerva's aspect, Cytherea's hair ;  
Or Cynthia, when her hunting robe laid by,  
She dazzles all the beauties of the sky.  
Oh prince, behold !—but above form or face  
Survey her beauteous mind, her virtues trace ;  
Her faith long prov'd, so constant kept when  
giv'n,

And in her arms think thou enjoyest heav'n !—  
With equal pride and love rejoices she  
Thy sparkling eyes and golden locks to see.  
Sometimes her fancy paints thee to her sight  
Shining in arms, prepar'd for dreadful fight,  
Sometimes triumphant in returning peace  
Thy longing people and thy spouse to bless.  
Such trials past, her happiness so new,  
She fears she dreams, and scarce believes it true.  
But fear not, princely maid !—no vision brings  
Delusive bliss—from surest cause it springs.  
The gods confirm thy joys, they all command  
Thou to their favourite chief should yield thy  
hand.

Oh brightest maid!—Oh first of men, as far  
As Lucifer excels the meanest star!—  
Oh come, thou sacred peace, and build thy nest,  
Make thy abode in each deserving breast!—  
Enough of danger, and enough delay.  
Enhance the joys of this auspicious day.

**Nor**

## THE PHŒNIX. 299

Nor great Alcides mingled with the gods,  
Fill his long toils, deserv'd the blest abodes.  
Now join your hands !—all storms and clouds  
are o'er——

The gods well pleas'd their choicest blessings  
pour.

Tho' heroes fates on the rough seas are tost,  
Yet virtue's bark is ne'er by shipwreck lost.

The sacrifices were prepared in the temple of Juno Lucina, where the augurs and the high priests stood ready to perform the nuptial ceremonies. The people all the way sung the usual hymns to Hymen; and because Argenis had no mother to carry the torch before her, that honour was conferred upon Timoclea. They invoked the gods who presided over the marriage rites, and especially the guardians of the sacred fires that were carried before Argenis, who was covered with a veil during the ceremonies. And now the sacrifices were just ready to be slain, when Poliarchus, with an air full of majesty  
and

300 THE PHŒNIX.

and satisfaction, elated by the joy of this day, thus spoke to Archombrotus: "If you will believe me, my brother, it grieves me, that, when I am a husband, you should be without a wife.—I have a sister, about twenty years of age, whose beauty and disposition would recommend one less nobly born.—To confirm our friendship and alliance, I will (if it be agreeable) give her in marriage to you; and because, by the laws of our country, no part of the kingdom can descend to a daughter, her dowry shall be six hundred talents of gold."—Melcander hearing this proposal, asked Archombrotus if he accepted it? On which he paused, not as doubting, but as giving his father the power to choose a wife for him.—Poliarchus desired Argenis, though it was customary to be silent at these holy rites, to persuade her brother to this match. Archombrotus answered with an open and cheerful countenance, that he joyfully accepted this proposal;

## THE PHŒNIX. 301

proposal; and, embracing Poliarchus, "Most noble Sir (said he) you have prevented my wishes.—What god hath revealed to you the secrets of my heart?—Let then these ceremonies espouse her to me, though in her absence; you, my dearest brother, shall answer for the fidelity of us both."——Then the priests were commanded to double the ceremonies, which they did with all speed and diligence.

In the mean time the sacrifices were slain, the inwards were offered to the gods, and the augurs told them all happiness was presaged; for one of the sacrifices had the liver encompassed with a caul in form of a garland. The incense being kindled, the princes to be married approached the altar, and there plighted their nuptial faith. These ceremonies being ended, the train were returning to the palace, when in the porch of the temple they were met by Anærestus;  
with

308 THE PHŒNIX.

with a pale look, full of prophetic inspiration, for the gods had taken possession of his sacred breast; and, shaking his reverend head with divine ardour,—  
“ Hail, ye kings, said he!—hail, you the favourites of the gods!—you have been tried by various troubles, but now you have proved, in your persons, that nothing is so precious, so delightful, as virtue.—Oh happy old man! do not complain of the gods that they have exercised thy virtues by contending with thy subjects; thou, Meleander, shalt yet enjoy many healthy and happy years, and henceforward nothing shall disturb thy happiness at home or abroad; thou shalt visit Hyantisbé in Africa, thou shalt entertain her in Sicily.——Thy old age, and the youth of Archombrotus, shall strike all men with love and reverence.—Thou, happy father, shalt see him return triumphant over the Brutians, Lucanians,  
and

and the sea-coast of Epirus!—His children shall grow up in thy arms, and leave a long succession of princes to Sicily.—Nor is thy daughter dearer to thee, that now must depart for Gallia, than thy daughter-in-law shall be that is to come from thence.——But you, the jewels of this age, you Poliarchus and Argenis, expect not at this time to hear from me all those rewards of your virtue and fidelity, that are most certainly laid up in store for you:—many of them I know not, many more I must not reveal.——The Destinies conceal a part of your felicity even from the inferior powers and demi-gods, lest they should envy you.—Yet, out of a great number of blessings, hear a few from me.——That love which hath this day united you shall be preserved inviolate to the end of your lives; no differences, no satiety, no cares shall lessen it.—You, Poliarchus, shall enlarge the bounds of your empire; on  
one

one side the Rhine, on the other the ocean, shall behold you conqueror; the statue of Timandra in the midst of her grandchildren shall by posterity be mistaken for that of Cybelé, the mother of the gods.—Your glory, your valour, even your least commands shall be revered by all nations, far and near.—Wherever you go, security herself shall attend you;—whatsoever you desire, the gods shall prevent your prayers and wishes.—And, lest your felicity should fail you in death, one night, after many long and happy years, shall close your eyes together, and send you to increase the number of the stars.—Nor doubt of your fame on earth; the genius of history shall render that immortal, it shall be spread abroad among all nations, and no time, no power, shall ever be able to extinguish it.

3  
F I N I S.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8







